

A L^AT_EX Package for changing the page grid and MVL^{*†}

Arthur Ogawa[‡]

October 4, 2020

This file embodies the `ltxgrid` package, the implementation and its user documentation.

The distribution point for this work is journals.aps.org/revtex, which contains the REVTeX package, and includes source and documentation for this package.

The `ltxgrid` package was commissioned by the American Physical Society and is distributed under the terms of the L^AT_EX Project Public License 1.3c, the same license under which all the portions of L^AT_EX itself is distributed. Please see <http://ctan.tug.org/macros/latex/base/lppl.txt> for details.

To use this document class, you must have a working T_EX installation equipped with L^AT_EX 2_ε and possibly pdf_{te}x and Adobe Acrobat Reader or equivalent.

To install, retrieve the distribution, unpack it into a directory on the target computer, into a location in your filesystem where it will be found by L^AT_EX; in a TDS-compliant installation this would be: `texmf/tex/macros/latex/revtex/`.

To use, read the user documentation `src/ltxgrid.pdf`.

Contents

1	Processing Instructions	3
1.1	Build Instructions	3
1.2	Change Log	4
1.3	Bill of Materials	4
1.3.1	Primary Source	4
1.3.2	Generated by <code>latex ltxgrid.dtx</code>	4
1.3.3	Generated by <code>tex ltxgrid.ins</code>	4
1.3.4	Documentation	4
1.3.5	Auxiliary	4
2	Code common to all modules	4

^{*}This file has version number 4.2e, last revised 2020/10/03.

[†]Version 4.2e © 2019–2020 American Physical Society

[‡]mailto:arthur_ogawa@sbcbglobal.net

3	The driver module doc	5
3.1	The Preamble	5
3.1.1	Docstrip and info directives	6
3.2	The “Read Me” File	6
3.3	The Document Body	9
4	Using this package	9
4.1	Invoking the package	9
4.2	Changing the page grid	10
4.3	Changing the MVL	11
5	Compatability with L^AT_EX’s Required Packages	12
5.1	ftnright	13
5.2	longtable	13
5.3	multicol	14
5.4	ltxgrid	14
6	How ltxgrid places footnotes	14
7	Limitations in ltxgrid’s default column balancing method	15
8	Implementation of package	15
8.1	Beginning of the ltxgrid DOCSTRIP module	15
8.2	Banner	16
8.3	Sundry	16
8.4	Mark Components	16
8.4.1	Procedures that expose the component data structure . . .	17
8.4.2	Procedures that do not expose the component data structure	18
8.4.3	Using mark components	18
8.5	Output Super-routine	19
8.6	Further thoughts about inserts	25
8.7	The difference between inserts and floats	26
8.8	The natural output routine	26
8.9	Natural output routine	27
8.10	Float placement	37
8.11	Clearing pages	44
8.12	Other interfaces to L ^A T _E X	49
8.13	One-off output routines	57
8.14	Output messages	60
8.15	Messages to alter the page grid	64
8.16	Application Note: implementing a page grid	66
8.16.1	One-column page grid	67
8.16.2	Two-column page grid	70
8.16.3	Page grid utility procedures	74
8.17	Patches for the longtable package	87
8.18	Patches for index processing	94

8.19 Checking the auxiliary file	95
8.20 Dealing with stuck floats and stalled float dequeuing	95
9 Support for legacy L^AT_EX commands	98
9.0.1 Building the page for shipout	100
9.0.2 Warning message	100
10 Line-wise processing	100
11 Patching the lineno.sty package	109
12 End of the ltxgrid DOCSTRIP module	114
Index	115

1 Processing Instructions

The package file `ltxgrid.sty` is generated from this file, `ltxgrid.dtx`, using the DOCSTRIP facility of L^AT_EX via `tex ltxgrid.dtx`. The typeset documentation that you are now reading is generated from this same file by typesetting it with L^AT_EX or pdf_TEX via `latex ltxgrid.dtx` or `pdflatex ltxgrid.dtx`.

1.1 Build Instructions

You may bootstrap this suite of files solely from `ltxgrid.dtx`. Prepare by installing L^AT_EX 2_ε (and either `tex` or `pdfTEX`) on your computer, then carry out the following steps:

1. Within an otherwise empty directory, typeset `ltxgrid.dtx` with T_EX or pdf_TEX; thereby generating the package file `ltxgrid.sty`.
2. Now typeset `ltxgrid.dtx` with L^AT_EX or pdf_TEX; you will obtain the typeset documentation you are now reading, along with the file `README-LTXGRID`.
Note: you will have to run L^AT_EX twice, then `makeindex`, then L^AT_EX again in order to obtain a valid index and table of contents.
3. Install the following files into indicated locations within your TDS-compliant `texmf` tree (you may need root access):
 - `$TEXMF/tex/latex/revtex/ltxgrid.sty`
 - `$TEXMF/source/latex/revtex/ltxgrid.dtx`
 - `$TEXMF/doc/latex/revtex/ltxgrid.pdf`

where `TEXMF/` stands for `texmf-local/`, or some other `texmf` tree in your installation.

4. Run `mktexlsr` on directory `$TEXMF/` (you may need root access).

5. Build and installation are now complete; now put a `\usepackage{ltxgrid}` in your document preamble! (Note: `ltxgrid` requires package `ltxutil`.)

1.2 Change Log

1.3 Bill of Materials

Following is a list of the files in this distribution arranged according to provenance.

1.3.1 Primary Source

One single file generates all.

```
%ltxgrid.dtx
%
```

1.3.2 Generated by latex ltxgrid.dtx

Typesetting the source file under \LaTeX generates the readme and the installer.

```
%README-LTXGRID    ltxgrid.ins
%
```

1.3.3 Generated by tex ltxgrid.ins

Typesetting the installer generates the package files.

```
%ltxgrid.sty
%
```

1.3.4 Documentation

The following are the online documentation:

```
%ltxgrid.pdf
%
```

1.3.5 Auxiliary

The following are auxiliary files generated in the course of running \LaTeX :

```
%ltxgrid.aux ltxgrid.idx ltxgrid.ind ltxgrid.log ltxgrid.toc
%
```

2 Code common to all modules

The following may look a bit klutzy, but we want to require only one place in this file where the version number is stated, and we also want to ensure that the version number is embedded into every generated file.

Now we declare that these files can only be used with L^AT_EX 2_ε. An appropriate message is displayed if a different T_EX format is used.

```
1 %<*driver|package>
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1995/12/01]%
3 %</driver|package>
```

As desired, the following modules all take common version information:

```
4 %<kernel&!package&!doc>\typeout{%
5 %<*package|doc>
6 \ProvidesFile{%
7 %</package|doc>
8 %<*kernel|package|doc>
9 ltxgrid%
10 %</kernel|package|doc>
11 %<*doc>
12 .dtx%
13 %</doc>
14 %<package>.sty%
15 %<*package|doc>
16 }%
17 %</package|doc>
```

The following line contains, for once and for all, the version and date information. By various means, this information is reproduced consistently in all generated files and in the typeset documentation. Give credit where due.

```
18 %<*doc|package|kernel>
19 %<version>
20 [2020/10/03 4.2e page grid package (portions licensed from W. E. Baxter web at superscript.com
21 %</doc|package|kernel>
22 %<kernel&!package&!doc>}%
```

3 The driver module doc

This module, consisting of the present section, typesets the programmer's documentation, generating the `.ins` installer and `README-LTXGRID` as required.

Because the only uncommented-out lines of code at the beginning of this file constitute the doc module itself, we can simply typeset the `.dtx` file directly, and there is thus rarely any need to generate the “doc” DOCSTRIP module. Module delimiters are nonetheless required so that this code does not find its way into the other modules.

The `\end{document}` command concludes the typesetting run.

```
23 %<*driver>
```

3.1 The Preamble

The programmers documentation is formatted with the `ltxdoc` class with local customizations, and with the usual code line indexing.

```
24 \documentclass{ltxdoc}
25 \RequirePackage{ltxdocext}%
26 \RequirePackage[colorlinks=true,linkcolor=blue]{hyperref}%
27 %\ifx\package@font\@undefined\else
28 % \expandafter\expandafter
29 % \expandafter\RequirePackage
30 % \expandafter\expandafter
31 % \expandafter{%
32 %       \csname package@font\endcsname
33 %     }%
34 %\fi
35 \CodeLineIndex\EnableCrossrefs % makeindex -s gind.ist ltxgrid
36 \RecordChanges % makeindex -s gglo.ist -o ltxgrid.gls ltxgrid.glo
```

3.1.1 Docstrip and info directives

We use so many `DOCSTRIP` modules that we set the `StandardModuleDepth` counter to 1.

```
37 \setcounter{StandardModuleDepth}{1}
```

The following command retrieves the date and version information from this file.

```
38 \expandafter\GetFileInfo\expandafter{\jobname.dtx}%
```

3.2 The “Read Me” File

As promised above, here is the contents of the “Read Me” file. That file serves a double purpose, since it also constitutes the beginning of the programmer’s documentation. What better thing, after all, to have appear at the beginning of the typeset documentation?

A good discussion of how to write a ReadMe file can be found in Engst, Tonya, “Writing a ReadMe File? Read This” *MacTech* October 1998, p. 58.

Note the appearance of the `\StopEventually` command, which marks the dividing line between the user documentation and the programmer documentation.

The usual user will not be asked to do a full build, not to speak of the bootstrap. Instructions for carrying these processes begin the programmer’s manual.

```
39 \begin{filecontents*}{README-LTXGRID}
40 \title{%
41   A \LaTeX\ Package for changing the page grid and MVL%
42   \thanks{%
43     This file has version number \fileversion,
44     last revised \filedate.%
45   }%
46   \thanks{%
47     Version \fileversion\ \copyright\ 2019--2020 American Physical Society
```

```

48 }%
49 }%
50 \author{%
51   Arthur Ogawa%
52   \thanks{\texttt{mailto:arthur\_ogawa at sbcglobal.net}}}%
53 }%
54 %\iffalse
55 % For version number and date,
56 % search on "\fileversion" in the .dtx file,
57 % or see the end of the README-LTXGRID file.
58 %\fi
59 \maketitle
60
61 This file embodies the \classname{ltxgrid} package,
62 the implementation and its user documentation.
63
64 The distribution point for this work is
65 \url{journals.aps.org/revtex},
66 which contains the REV\TeX\ package, and includes source and documentation for this package.
67
68 The \classname{ltxgrid} package was commissioned by the American Physical Society
69 and is distributed under the terms of the \LaTeX\ Project Public License 1.3c,
70 the same license under which all the portions of \LaTeX\ itself is distributed.
71 Please see \url{http://ctan.tug.org/macros/latex/base/lppl.txt} for details.
72
73 To use this document class, you must have a working
74 \TeX\ installation equipped with \LaTeXe\
75 and possibly pdftex and Adobe Acrobat Reader or equivalent.
76
77 To install, retrieve the distribution,
78 unpack it into a directory on the target computer,
79 into a location in your filesystem where it will be found by \LaTeX;
80 in a TDS-compliant installation this would be:
81 \file{texmf/tex/macros/latex/revtex/.}
82
83 To use, read the user documentation \file{src/ltxgrid.pdf}.
84
85 \tableofcontents
86
87 \section{Processing Instructions}
88
89 The package file \file{ltxgrid.sty}
90 is generated from this file, \file{ltxgrid.dtx},
91 using the {\sc docstrip} facility of \LaTeX
92 via |tex ltxgrid.dtx|.
93 The typeset documentation that you are now reading is generated from
94 this same file by typesetting it with \LaTeX\ or pdftex
95 via |latex ltxgrid.dtx| or |pdflatex ltxgrid.dtx|.
96
97 \subsection{Build Instructions}

```

```

98
99 You may bootstrap this suite of files solely from \file{ltxgrid.dtx}.
100 Prepare by installing \LaTeXe\ (and either tex or pdftex) on your computer,
101 then carry out the following steps:
102 \begin{enumerate}
103 \item
104 Within an otherwise empty directory,
105 typeset \file{ltxgrid.dtx} with \TeX\ or pdftex;
106 thereby generating the package file \file{ltxgrid.sty}.
107
108 \item
109 Now typeset \file{ltxgrid.dtx} with \LaTeX\ or pdflatex;
110 you will obtain the typeset documentation you are now reading,
111 along with the file \file{README-LTXGRID}.
112
113 Note: you will have to run \LaTeX\ twice, then \file{makeindex}, then
114 \LaTeX\ again in order to obtain a valid index and table of contents.
115
116 \item
117 Install the following files into indicated locations within your
118 TDS-compliant \texttt{texmf} tree (you may need root access):
119 \begin{itemize}
120 \item
121 \file{$TEXMF/}\file{tex/}\file{latex/}\file{revtex/}\classname{ltxgrid.sty}
122 \item
123 \file{$TEXMF/}\file{source/}\file{latex/}\file{revtex/}\classname{ltxgrid.dtx}
124 \item
125 \file{$TEXMF/}\file{doc/}\file{latex/}\file{revtex/}\classname{ltxgrid.pdf}
126 \end{itemize}
127 where \file{$TEXMF/} stands for \file{texmf-local/}, or some other \texttt{texmf} tree in your i
128 \item
129 Run \texttt{mktexlsr} on directory \file{$TEXMF/} (you may need root access).
130 \item
131 Build and installation are now complete;
132 now put a \cmd\usepackage\texttt{\{ltxgrid\}} in your document preamble!
133 (Note: \texttt{ltxgrid} requires package \texttt{ltxutil}.)
134 \end{enumerate}
135
136 \subsection{Change Log}
137 \changes{4.0a}{2001/06/18}{Introduce \cs{marry@height} }
138 \changes{4.0a}{2001/06/18}{Introduce \cs{set@marry@height} }
139 \changes{4.0a}{2008/06/26 }{\cs{@yfloat}: de-fang \cs{set@footnotewidth} (see ltxutil.dtx): we
140 \changes{4.1a}{2008/06/29}{Change \cs{LT@array@new}: restore \cs{@tabularcr} and \cs{@xtabularcr}
141 \changes{4.1a}{2008/06/29}{Change \cs{LT@array@new}: set \cs{LT@LL@FM@cr} to \cs{@arraycr@array
142 \changes{4.1a}{2008/06/29}{Repair error in \cs{endlongtable@new} involving \cs{@ifx}: argument
143 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Get rid of the \cs{reserved@a} idiom}
144 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Turn off the \cs{set@footnotewidth} mechanism; a float ‘knows’ its p
145 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{(A0, 452) Support length checking: show size of shipped out text.}
146 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{(A0, 456) Compatibility with other packages that override the output
147 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{

```



```

148 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Box \cs{footbox} changed to box \cs{footsofar}}
149 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Change \cs{@combinepage} to \cs{@combinepage} with argument}
150 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Change \cs{@makecol} to \cs{@makecolumn} with argument}
151 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Change \cs{set@colroom} to \cs{set@colht}}
152 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{New procedure \cs{@iffpsbit} replaces \cs{@getfpsbit}}
153 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{New procedure \cs{@output@combined@page}}
154 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{New procedure for showing a box contents, \cs{trace@box}}
155 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Procedure \cs{@outputpage@head} headpatches \cs{@outputpage}}%
156 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Procedure \cs{@outputpage@tail} tailpatches \cs{@outputpage}}%
157 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Procedure \cs{balance@2} defined more transparently}%
158 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Tally the height of the float}
159 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Use \cs{document@inithook} instead of \cs{AtBeginDocument}}
160 \changes{4.1b}{2008/08/04}{Use \cs{trace@box} instead of \cs{showbox}}
161 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/07}{(AO, 515) Prevent line numbering within a footnote}
162 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/10}{(AO, 518) Tally register overflow when document is long}
163 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/14}{(AO, 519) \cs{footins} content must be preserved and reintegrated}
164 \changes{4.1f}{2009/07/15}{(AO, 519) Preserve footnotes that are in \cs{footsofar} across a pag
165 \changes{4.1g}{2009/10/06}{(AO, 531) Fix package \classname{float} }
166 \changes{4.1n}{2009/12/02}{Restore the \cs{lastbox} if it is not a footnote}
167 \changes{4.1n}{2009/12/02}{More diagnostics of column balancing}
168 \changes{4.1n}{2009/12/18}{(AO, 571) Deconstruct balanced footnotes when needed}
169 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO, 571) Interface \cs{set@footnotewidth} for determining the set w
170 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO, 571) Footnotes, when columns are balanced or when they are comp
171 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO, 571) Abandon \cs{recover@footins} in favor of \cs{recover@colum
172 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO, 571) Use procedures \cs{output@do@prep} and \cs{output@column@d
173 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO, 571) coding convention: use \cs{bgroup}, \cs{egroup} (instead o
174 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO, 571) calling sequence of \cs{combine@foot@inserts} and \cs{grid
175 \changes{4.1n}{2010/01/02}{(AO, 571) footnote rule is leaders, so that it may be removed by \cs
176 \changes{4.1o}{2010/02/02}{(AO, 576) Allow \classname{lscap} to act on \cs{@outputbox} at the
177 \changes{4.1p}{2010/02/24}{(AO, 583) Provide setup code also for footnotes in a one-column docu
178 \changes{4.2a}{2018/12/12}{(MD) Updated name of README file and use standard fonts when typeset
179 \changes{4.2d}{2020/09/19}{(PHO) Adapt \cs{document} and \cs{enddocument} hooks to the 2020-10-
180 \changes{4.2d}{2020/09/30}{(PHO) Correct \cs{@normalcr} patch for \LaTeX{} 2020-02-02 and later
181 \end{filecontents*}

```

3.3 The Document Body

Here is the document body, containing only a `\DocInput` directive—referring to this very file. This very cute self-reference is a common `ltxdoc` idiom.

```

182 \begin{document}%
183 \def\revtex{REV\TeX}%
184 \expandafter\DocInput\expandafter{\jobname.dtx}%
185 \end{document}
186 %</driver>

```

4 Using this package

Once this package is installed on your filesystem, you can employ it in adding functionality to L^AT_EX by invoking it in your document or document class.

4.1 Invoking the package

In your document, you can simply call it up in your preamble:

```
%\documentclass{book}%  
%\usepackage{ltxgrid}%  
%\begin{document}  
%\your document here  
%\end{document}  
%
```

However, the preferred way is to invoke this package from within your customized document class:

```
%\NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1995/12/01]%  
%\ProvidesClass{myclass}%  
%\LoadClass{book}%  
%\RequirePackage{ltxgrid}%  
%\class customization commands  
%\endinput  
%
```

Note that this package requires the features of the `ltxutil` package, available at publish.aps.org/revtex.

Once loaded, the package gives you access to certain procedures, usually to be invoked by a L^AT_EX command or environment, but not at the document level.

4.2 Changing the page grid

This package provides two procedures, `\onecolumngrid`, `\twocolumngrid`, that change the page grid (it can be extended to more columns and to other page grids).

They differ from standard L^AT_EX's `\onecolumn` and `\twocolumn` commands in that they do not force a page break. Also, upon leaving a multiple-column grid, the columns are balanced. In other respects they work same.

They differ from the grid-changing commands of Frank Mittelbach's `multicol` package in that they allow floats of all types (single- and double column floats, that is) and preserve compatability with the `longtable` package.

These commands must be issued in vertical mode (conceivably via a `\vadjust`) such that they are ultimately present in the MVL, where they can do their work. Because they do not work in L^AT_EX's left-right mode, they are unsuitable at the document level. Furthermore, packaging a grid command in a `\vadjust`, although possible, will probably not acheive satisfactory page layout.

Page grid commands are not intended to be issued unnecessarily: only the first of two successive `\onecolumngrid` commands is effective; the second will be silently ignored.

`\onecolumngrid` You command L^AT_EX to return to the one-column grid with the `\onecolumngrid` command. If you are already in the one-column grid, this is a no-op. The one-column grid is considered special of all page grids, in that no portion of the page is held back (in `\pagesofar`); all items that might go on the current page (with the exception of floats and footnotes) are on the MVL.

`\twocolumngrid` You command L^AT_EX to return to the two-column grid with the `\twocolumngrid` command. If you are already in the two-column grid, this is a no-op.

These two commands should be issued by a macro procedure that can ensure that T_EX is in outer vertical mode.

4.3 Changing the MVL

This package also provides commands to modify the main vertical list (MVL) in a safe way. The scheme here is to structure, insofar possible, T_EX's MVL as follows:

box or boxes
penalty
glue

This should be a familiar sequence. It is the prototype sequence for a vertical list, and is followed when T_EX breaks paragraphs into lines, and when T_EX generates a display math equation.

If you (as a macro programmer) wish to modify the value of the penalty or glue item, you can use one of the MVL-altering commands to do so. Certain operations are implemented here; you can make up your own.

Note that these commands must be issued in vertical mode, perhaps via a `\vadjust` or a `\noalign`. They can work directly if you are in inner mode (say within a parbox or a minipage).

`\removestuff` You instruct L^AT_EX to remove both the penalty and the glue item with this command.

`\addstuff` You issue the `\addstuff{<penalty>}{<glue>}` command to add a penalty, glue, or both. If you do not wish to add one or the other, the corresponding argument should be nil. Note that the effect of `\addstuff` is to stack the penalties and glue items. Therefore, the lesser of the two penalties takes effect, and the two glue items add together.

`\addstuff` is limited because once applied, it cannot be applied again with correct results.

`\replacestuff` The `\replacestuff` command is syntactically the same as `\addstuff`, but works differently: the existing penalty and glue are replaced or modified.

The specified penalty is not inserted if the existing penalty is greater than 10000 (that is, in case of a `\nobreak`), otherwise, the lower (non-zero) of the two penalties is inserted.

If the specified glue has a larger natural component than the existing glue, we replace the glue. However, if the specified glue’s natural component is negative, then the existing glue’s natural component is changed by that amount.

`\replacestuff` can be applied multiple times because it retains the list structure in the canonical form.

Note that we treat two penalties specially (as does `TEX`): a penalty of 10000 is considered a garbage value, to be replaced if found. This is the signal value that `TEX` inserts on the MVL replacing the penalty that caused the page break (if the page break occurred at a penalty). Also, a penalty of zero is indistinguishable from no penalty at all, so it will always be replaced by the given value.

Therefore, it is highly recommended to never set any of `TEX`’s penalty parameters to zero (a value of, say, 1, is practically the same), nor should a skip parameter be set to zero (instead, use, say, 1sp). Also, to prevent a pagebreak, do not use a penalty of 10000, use, say 10001 instead.

You can define your own construct that modifies the MVL: Define a command, say, `\myadjust`, as follows:

```
%\def\myadjust#1{\noexpand\do@main@vlist{\noexpand\@myadjust{#1}}\@tempa}%
%
```

that is, `\myadjust` invokes `\do@main@vlist`, passing it the procedure name `\@myadjust` along with the arguments thereof pre-expanded. Next, define the procedure `\@myadjust`:

```
%\def\@myadjust#1{meddle with the MVL}%
%
```

when `\@myadjust` executes, you will be in the output routine (in inner vertical mode) and the MVL will be that very vertical list.

5 Compatability with L^AT_EX’s Required Packages

Certain packages, usually ones written by members of the L^AT_EX Project itself, have been designated “required” and are distributed as part of standard L^AT_EX. These packages have been placed in a privileged position vis á vis the L^AT_EX kernel in that they override the definitions of certain kernel macros.

Compatability between `ltxgrid` and these packages is complicated by a number of factors. First is that `ltxgrid` alters the meaning of some of the same kernel macros as certain of the “required” packages. Second is that fact that certain of the “required” packages of L^AT_EX are incompatible with each other.

Examples of the first kind are the `ftnright`, `multicol`, and `longtable` packages. The `ltxgrid` package is not compatible with `multicol`, but if you are using `ltxgrid`, you do not need to use `ftnright` or `multicol` anyway. The `ltxgrid` package does however attempt to be compatible with `longtable`.

Among the “required” packages that are mutually incompatible are `multicol` and `longtable`, the incompatibility arising because both packages replace L^AT_EX’s

output routine: if one package is active, the other must not be so. This state of affairs has remained essentially unchanged since the introduction of the two as L^AT_EX 2.09 packages in the late 1980s.

The reason that `ltxgrid` can remain compatible with `longtable` is due to the introduction of a more modern architecture, the “output routine dispatcher”, which allows all macro packages access to the safe processing environment of the output routine, on an equal footing. The relevant portions of the `longtable` package are reimplemented in `ltxgrid` to take advantage of this mechanism.

Timing is critical: the `ltxgrid` package will be incompatible with any package that redefines any of the kernel macros that `ltxgrid` patches—if that package is loaded *after* `ltxgrid`.

Hereinafter follows some notes on specific L^AT_EX packages.

5.1 ftnright

Frank Mittelbach’s `ftnright` package effects a change to L^AT_EX’s `\twocolumn` mode such that footnotes are set at the bottom of the right-hand column instead of at the foot of each of the two columns.

Note that it overwrites three L^AT_EX kernel macros: `\@outputdblcol`, `\@startcolumn`, and `\@makecolumn`. Fortunately none of the three are patched by `ltxgrid`, so that compatibility is not excluded on this basis.

At the same time, it changes the meaning of `\footnotesize`, the macro that is automatically invoked when setting a document’s footnote into type. One might well argue that it is an error for the meaning of `\footnotesize` to be determined by a package such as `ftnright`, that indeed such a choice should be made in the document class, or in a file such as `bk10.clo`.

To avoid being tripped up by this misfeature in `ftnright`, it is only necessary to reassert our meaning for `\footnotesize` later on, after `ftnright` has been loaded.

Note that `ftnright` inserts code that demands that L^AT_EX’s flag `\if@twocolumn` is true, that is, it will complain if deployed in a `\onecolumn` document. It is therefore necessary for any other multicolumn package to assert that flag in order to avoid this package’s complaint. It is an interesting question exactly why this package has this limitation. After all, a one-column page grid is just a degenerate case of the two column.

5.2 longtable

David Carlisle’s `longtable` package sets tables that can be so long as to break over pages. According to its author, it uses the same override of L^AT_EX’s output routine as Frank Mittelbach’s `multicol` package. By implication, then, it has a hard incompatibility with the latter.

The `longtable` package also performs a check of whether the document is in `\twocolumn` mode, and declines to work if this is the case. It is not clear, however, that there is any true incompatibility present if so. It’s just that David did not see

any reason anyone would want to set such long tables in a multicolumn document, hence the check.

There does not appear to be any indication that `longtable` would work less well under `ltxgrid` than under standard L^AT_EX's `\twocolumn` mode. Therefore, this `ltxgrid` patches `longtable` (if loaded) so as to provide compatability. In the course of which, `longtable` becomes more robust (`longtable` has numerous bugs and incompatibilities of long standing, some of which are repaired by `ltxgrid`).

One problem remains, namely that, if a `longtable` environment breaks over columns and thereby inserts its special headers and footers at that break, and those columns are then balanced (due to a return to the one-column page grid), then those inserted rows will remain, and may no longer fall at the column break. This will, of course look wrong.

The only way to fix this problem is to avoid doing column balancing in the way I have implemented here; such an enhancement to this package is possible.

5.3 multicol

Frank Mittelbach's `multicol` package provides a page grid with many columns, albeit denies the placement of floats in individual columns.

It establishes its own `\output` routine, which is the reason it runs afoul of the `longtable` package. On the other hand, `ltxgrid` specifically allows for the case where a package installs its own `\output` routine, so there is no incompatibility on that basis.

Still, it is pointless to use `multicol` if you are using `ltxgrid`, since both packages provide multicolumn page layouts. Therefore, `multicol` is not supported by `ltxgrid`.

5.4 ltxgrid

It has been pointed out that one of the disadvantages of adopting the `ltxgrid` package is that it does alter the L^AT_EX kernel. Any package that itself alters the L^AT_EX kernel may be incompatible with `ltxgrid`, and new packages (destined perhaps to become part of the successor to L^AT_EX 2_ε) may break `ltxgrid`.

The consequence is that packages introduced in future, and future changes to L^AT_EX may be incompatible with `ltxgrid`. This is, of course, true. The development plan for `ltxgrid` is that when such packages and L^AT_EX kernel changes come about, the burden will be on `ltxgrid` to change in a way that provides for continued compatability with those packages and L^AT_EX kernel changes.

6 How ltxgrid places footnotes

In conventional multicolumn layouts, a footnote will appear at the bottom of the column in which it is called out. The `ltxgrid` package implements this conventional layout choice by default. However, other choices are possible (a la `ftnright`, whose compatability with `ltxgrid` has not been tested).

One unusual feature of `ltxgrid`'s default implementation must be mentioned, though, namely the case in a two-column page grid, where a footnote is followed by a temporary change to the one-column page grid (e.g., for a wide equation). In such a case, the material above the wide material is split into two columns, and a footnote whose callout appears in the right-hand column will nonetheless be set at the base of the left column.

This arrangement was chosen because it ensures that the footnotes at the bottom of any page will appear in numerical order. It can be argued that this choice is “incorrect”, but be that as it may, the `ltxgrid` package does not foreclose on other arrangements for the footnotes. The package can be adapted to accomodate any page design desired.

7 Limitations in `ltxgrid`'s default column balancing method

In a multicolumn page grid, when encountering a page that is not completely full, it is customary to set the material in balanced columns (typically with the last column no longer than any of the others). Such a case also crops up when temporarily interrupting the multicolumn grid to set material on the full width of the page: the material on the page above the break is customarily set in balanced columns.

An awkward case arises when we have already set one or more complete columns of type before encountering the need to balance columns. In this subset of cases, the default in `ltxgrid` is to do an operation I call “re-balancing”: the material on the page so far is pasted back together into a single column, and new, balanced column breaks are calculated.

This scheme typically works fine, but it has a significant vulnerability: any discardable items trimmed at the original column break are lost, never to be retrieved. Consequently, after re-balancing, an element like, say, a section head can fail to have the correct amount of whitespace above.

This problem is due to an unfortunate optimization in \TeX , wherein a certain class of nodes is trimmed from the top of main vertical list upon returning from the output routine: any penalty, glue, or leader node falls in to this class of discardable nodes, and trimming proceeds until a non-discardable node (such as a box, or rule) is encountered. It gets better: a third class of nodes is transparent to this trimming process; they are neither discarded nor do they halt the process of trimming: mark nodes and all whatsits fall into this class of transparent nodes; they are quietly passed over during trimming.

An alternative approach for \TeX to take would have been, rather than discarding the node entirely, to simply *mark* it as discarded. (Implementors of extended \TeX , please note!) Then, upon shipping out, such nodes would not make it into the DVI. \TeX 's optimization, driven by the small computer architectures current when it was developed, does save mem, but at the cost of revisiting page breaks in a reliable way.

FIXME: how to fix a column break in the above case? Widetext?

8 Implementation of package

Special acknowledgment: this package uses concepts pioneered and first realized by William Baxter (mailto:web at superscript.com) in his SuperScript line of commercial typesetting tools, and which are used here with his permission. His thorough understanding of T_EX's output routine underpins the entire `ltxgrid` package.

8.1 Beginning of the `ltxgrid` DOCSTRIP module

Requires the underpinnings of the `ltxkrnext` package.

```
187 %<*package>
188 \def\package@name{ltxgrid}%
189 \expandafter\PackageInfo\expandafter{\package@name}{%
190   Page grid for \protect\LaTeXe,
191   by A. Ogawa (arthur_ogawa at sbcglobal.net)%
192 }%
193 \RequirePackage{ltxutil}%
194 %</package>
```

8.2 Banner

```
195 %<*kernel>
```

8.3 Sundry

Here are assorted macro definitions.

`\linelooop` The (document-level) command `\linelooop` sets numbered lines until the specified count is reached. The command `\linefoot` sets a single, automatically numbered line, but with a footnote (with the specified label); it automatically increments the line counter. These commands are typically used to construct test documents.

Because the counter is globally advanced and never reset, successive calls to `\linelooop` should have an argument ever larger. The formatted output will have each line labeled with its ordinal number.

```
196 \newcounter{linecount}
197 \def\loop@line#1#2{%
198   \par
199   \hb@xt@\hsizex{\hsize}%
200   \global\advance#1\@ne
201   \edef\@tempa{\@ifnum{100>#1}{0}{}}\@ifnum{10>#1}{0}{}\number#1}%
202   \@tempa\edef\@tempa{\special{line:\@tempa}}\@tempa
203   \vrule depth2.5\p@#2\leaders\hrule\hfil
204 }%
205 }%
206 \def\linelooop#1{%
207   \loopwhile{\loop@line\c@linecount}{\@ifnum{#1>\c@linecount}}%
```


`\set@mark@netw@` These procedures insert the new value of a particular mark component into the given argument. They expose the data structure of mark components.

`\set@marktw@`

`\set@markthr@@`

```

224 \def\set@mark@netw@#1#2#3#4#5#6#7{\gdef#1{#{#6}-{#7}-{#4}-{#5}}\do@mark}%
225 \def\set@marktw@#1#2#3#4#5#6{\gdef#1{#{#2}-{#6}-{#4}-{#5}}\do@mark}%
226 \def\set@markthr@@#1#2#3#4#5#6{\gdef#1{#{#2}-{#3}-{#6}-{#5}}\do@mark}%

\get@mark@one These procedures retrieve the value of a particular mark component. They expose
\get@mark@tw@ the data structure of mark components.
\get@mark@thr@@
\get@mark@four@
227 \def\get@mark@one#1#2#3#4#5\@nul{#1}%
228 \def\get@mark@tw@#1#2#3#4#5\@nul{#2}%
229 \def\get@mark@thr@@#1#2#3#4#5\@nul{#3}%
230 \def\get@mark@four@#1#2#3#4#5\@nul{#4}%

```

8.4.2 Procedures that do not expose the component data structure

`\mark@netw@` These procedures insert the new value of a particular mark component into `\@themark`, then execute `\do@mark`. They constitute the implementation layer

`\marktw@` for mark components one, two, and three. An analogous procedure for component

`\markthr@@` four could be defined; call it `\markfour@`.

```

231 \def\mark@netw@{\expandafter\set@mark@netw@\expandafter\@themark\@themark}%
232 \def\marktw@{\expandafter\set@marktw@\expandafter\@themark\@themark}%
233 \def\markthr@@{\expandafter\set@markthr@@\expandafter\@themark\@themark}%

\do@mark Access procedures \mark(AKA \@@mark). The \do@mark procedure is used when
\do@@mark a mark is being put down into the MVL; \do@@mark when this happens in the
output routine.
234 \def\do@mark{\do@@mark\@themark\nobreak@mark}%
235 \def\do@@mark#1{%
236 \begingroup
237 \let@mark
238 \@@mark{#1}%
239 \endgroup
240 }%

\let@mark The procedure that makes \csnames robust within a mark. Use \appdef and
\nobreak@mark \robust@ to extend the list.
241 \def\let@mark{%
242 \let\protect\unexpandable@protect
243 \let\label\relax
244 \let\index\relax
245 \let\glossary\relax
246 }%
247 \def\nobreak@mark{%
248 \@if@sw@if@nobreak\fi{\@ifvmode{\nobreak}{}}{}%
249 }%

```

8.4.3 Using mark components

These procedures use the component mark mechanism to implement a mark component that remembers the current environment (used in page makeup) and the two mark components left over from the original L^AT_EX. The fourth component is presently unused.

`\mark@envir` The third mark component’s access procedures. The `\mark@envir` and `\bot@envir` commands are a good model of how to write access procedures for a new mark component.

```
250 \def\mark@envir{\markthr@}%
251 \def\bot@envir{%
252   \expandafter\expandafter
253   \expandafter\get@mark@thr@@
254   \expandafter\@@botmark
255   \nul@mark
256 }%
```

`\markboth` Set procedures for legacy components.

`\markright` 257 \def\markboth{\mark@netw@}%

`\leftmark` 258 \def\markright{\marktw@}%

`\rightmark` Retrieval procedures for legacy mark components. The procedure for retrieving the first component from `\botmark` and the second component from `\firstmark` have names in L^AT_EX; they are called, respectively, `\leftmark` and `\rightmark`.

It is possible to retrieve the components of `\topmark` as well: use `\saved@@topmark`.

```
259 \def\leftmark{%
260   \expandafter\expandafter
261   \expandafter\get@mark@@ne
262   \expandafter\saved@@botmark
263   \nul@mark
264 }%
265 \def\rightmark{%
266   \expandafter\expandafter
267   \expandafter\get@mark@tw@
268   \expandafter\saved@@firstmark
269   \nul@mark
270 }%
```

8.5 Output Super-routine

We want to change L^AT_EX’s output routine, but do not wish to remain vulnerable to interference from such “required” packages as `multicol` (authored by Frank Mittelbach) and `longtable` (authored by David P. Carlisle), which swap in their own output routines when the respective package is active.

The better mechanism, used here, is due to William Baxter ([web at superscript.com](http://web.at-superscript.com)), who has allowed his several ideas to be used in this package.

In what follows, we effectively wrap up the old \LaTeX output routine inside a new, more flexible “super routine”. When the output routine is called, the “super routine” acts as a dispatcher. If the old routine is needed, it is called.

If a package attempts to substitute in their own output routine, they will effectively be modifying a token register by the name of `\output`. The primitive `\output` is now known by a different name, which should no longer be necessary to use.

Usage note: to make a visit to the output routine employing the dispatcher, enter with a value of `\outputpenalty` that corresponds to a macro. Defining as follows:

```
%\namedef{output@10000}{\your code here}%
%
```

by convention, your output routine should void out `\box\ccclv`.

In rewriting \LaTeX ’s output dispatcher in a much simpler form, we also avoid the sin of multiple `\shipouts` within a single visit to the output routine.

Conceptually, we divide visits to the output routine into two classes. The first involves natural page breaks (at a `\newpage` or when `\pagetotal > \pagegoal`) and usually resulting in `\box\ccclv` either being shipped out or salted away (e.g., each column in a multicolumn layout). We might call this class the “natural output routines”; the `\outputpenalty` will never be less than -10000 . Furthermore, we ensure that `\holdinginserts` is cleared when calling such routines.

The other class involves a forced visit to the output routine via a large negative penalty (< -10000). They do not generally result in a `\shipout` of `\box\ccclv`: they may be dead cycles. We provide a mechanism (call it a “one-off” output routine) that allows us to specify certain processing to be done when \TeX reaches the current position on the page.

One-off output routines themselves fall into two divisions, ones that process `\box\ccclv`, and ones that work on the main vertical list (MVL). The former are typified by changes to the page grid, perhaps even column balancing. The latter involve the insertion of penalties or glue and the processing of floats.

The natural output routine is a single procedure. We have not introduced multiple natural output routines based on the `\outputpenalty` because \TeX does not support such a thing: \TeX sometimes lays down a penalty whose value is the sum of other penalties. Because of this, we cannot depend on the value of `\outputpenalty` in such areas.

We do introduce flexibility in the form of a mechanism for patching into the natural output routine. Three hooks are offered, allowing a procedure to prepare for the upcoming visit to the output routine, access to `\box\ccclv`, and after doing `\shipout` (or otherwise committing the material to the page).

Environments, commands, and even packages can install their own procedures into these hooks. For instance, if the `longtable` package is loaded, it will install its procedures, but those procedures will punt if the page break being processed does not actually fall within a `longtable` environment.

`\primitive@output` Here we remember the \TeX primitive `\output` and its value, and then proceed to take over the `\csname` of `\output`, making it a `\toks` register and installing the old value of the output routine.

```
271 \let\primitive@output\output
```

`\output@latex` Grab the tokens in `\the\output` (but without the extra set of braces). The value of `\toks@` must remain untouched until loaded into the appropriate token register; this is done a few lines below.

```
272 \long\def\@tempa#1\@@nil{#1}%
273         \toks@
274 \expandafter\expandafter
275 \expandafter{%
276 \expandafter \@tempa
277         \the\primitive@output
278         \@@nil
279     }%
280 \newtoks\output@latex
281 \output@latex\expandafter{\the\toks@}%
282 \let\output\output@latex
```

A comment on compatibility with other packages that co-opt the output routine.

Somewhere on the LaTeX-L list, David Kastrup has urged macro writers to take over the output routine in such a way that others can do likewise. How is this to be accomplished?

Consider what the `lineno` package does when it loads.

1. It does `\let cmdtempa \output`. This has the effect of identifying `\@tempa` with the `\toks` register we created above to hold the old output routine of \LaTeX . Let us say that was `\toks14`.
2. `lineno` itself effectively does `\newtoks \@LN@output`, which assigns that `\csname` to `\toks15`.
3. It loads `\@LN@output` with the contents of `\@tempa` (that is, `\toks14`, our copy of \LaTeX 's output routine).
4. Then it loads `\@tempa` with its own desired procedure, to be executed at `\output` time, thereby taking over what it thinks is the output routine, but which is in reality the procedure `REVT \TeX` executes when it wants to pass control to \LaTeX 's original output routine.
5. It then does `\let \output \@LN@output`, which now identifies `\output` with `\toks15`, the output routine of `lineno`.
6. When the `\output` routine is triggered, the primitive output routine `\primitive@output` is executed, and if appropriate, control is passed to `\output@latex`, which `REVT \TeX` had loaded with the old \LaTeX output routine, but which is presently loaded with that of `lineno`.

7. The output routine of `lineno` is executed, and if appropriate control is passed to `\@LN@output`, the old output routine of \LaTeX .
8. Furthermore, the `\csname \output` now points to `\@LN@output` (`\toks15`). This means that someone coming in after `lineno` to take over the output routine will actually get executed after that of `lineno`, but before \LaTeX .

As you can see, the process of taking over the output routine may continue until all of the `\toks` registers have been allocated. If, say, `newpackage` would itself like to take over the output routine, and if it uses the above set of steps, then when the output routine is triggered, the order of execution is \LaTeX , then `lineno`, then `newpackage`, then \LaTeX . Each new package inserts itself on front of \LaTeX .

`\dispatch@output` We now install our own output routine in place of the original output routine of \LaTeX , which is still available as `\the \output`.

The output routine is simply the procedure `\dispatch@output`. It either dispatches to a procedure based on a particular value of `\outputpenalty` or it executes `\the\output@latex` tokens.

```
283 \primitive@output{\dispatch@output}%
284 \def\dispatch@output{%
285   \let\par\@par
```

Try to interpret `\outputpenalty` as a dispatcher to a message handler, its value is, e.g., `\do@startpage@open`.

```
286 \expandafter\let\expandafter\output@procedure\csname output@the\outputpenalty\endcsname
```

If we have failed to find a dispatcher, then settle for `\output@latex`.

```
287 \@ifnotrelax\output@procedure{}{%
288   \expandafter\def\expandafter\output@procedure\expandafter{\the\output@latex}%
289 }%
```

Now test if the dispatcher is the special case of `\execute@message@open`, in which case execute the `\@message@saved`.

```
290 \expandafter\@ifx\expandafter{\csname output@the\execute@message@open\endcsname\output@proced
291   \let\output@procedure\@message@saved
292 }{%
293   \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\dispatch@output}}\say\output@procedure\saythe\holdinginser
294   \outputdebug@sw{\output@debug}{}%
295   \output@procedure
296 }%
```

```
297 \def\set@output@procedure#1#2{%
298   \count@\outputpenalty\advance\count@-#2%
299   \expandafter\let\expandafter#1\csname output@the\count@\endcsname
300 }%
```

The following procedure is executed at the beginning of each visit to the output routine, contingent on the level of diagnostics specified. However, it bails out when the visit is part of a tight sequence of visits to the output routine.

```
301 \def\output@debug{%
302   \def\@tempa{\save@message}%
```

```

303 \@ifx{\output@procedure\@tempa}{%
304 \true@sw
305 }{%
306 \@ifnum{\outputpenalty=-\save@column@insert@open}{%
307 \@ifnum{\holdinginserts>z@}{%
308 }{%
309 \false@sw
310 }%
311 }%
312 }{\output@debug@}%
313 }%
314 \def\output@debug@{%
315 %<ignore> \saythe\inputlineno
316 \saythe\outputpenalty
317 \saythe\interlinepenalty
318 \saythe\brokenpenalty
319 \saythe\clubpenalty
320 \saythe\widowpenalty
321 \saythe\displaywidowpenalty
322 \saythe\predisplaypenalty
323 \saythe\interdisplaylinepenalty
324 \saythe\postdisplaypenalty
325 \saythe\badness
326 \say\thepagegrid
327 \saythe\pagegrid@col
328 \saythe\pagegrid@cur
329 %<ignore> \say\bot@envir
330 \saythe\insertpenalties
331 %<ignore> \say\@topmark
332 %<ignore> \say\saved@topmark
333 %<ignore> \say\@firstmark
334 %<ignore> \say\saved@firstmark
335 \say\@botmark
336 %<ignore> \say\saved@botmark
337 \saythe\pagegoal
338 \saythe\pagetotal
339 \saythe{\badness\@cclv}%
340 \say\@toplist
341 \say\@botlist
342 \say\@dbltoplist
343 \say\@deferlist
344 \trace@scroll{%
345 \showbox\@cclv
346 \showbox\@cclv@savd
347 \showbox\pagesofar

```

Kloutch! The following line provides only for two-column page grid; if debugging more columns, you must add more statements here.

```

348 \showbox\csname col@1\endcsname
349 \showbox\footsofar

```

```

350 \showbox\footins
351 \showbox\footins@saved
352 \showlists
353 }%
354 }%
355 \@ifxundefined{\outputdebug@sw}{%
356 \@booleanfalse\outputdebug@sw
357 }{}%
358 \def\trace@scroll#1{\begingroup\showboxbreadth\maxdimen\showboxdepth\maxdimen\scrollmode#1\endgroup}
359 \def\trace@box#1{\trace@scroll{\showbox#1}}%

```

\@outputpage The procedure \@outputpage of standard L^AT_EX is the sole place where a
\@outputpage@head \shipout is carried out. The procedures that build \@outputbox just before
\@outputpage@tail a page is shipped out by \@outputpage are: \@makecolumn, \@combinepage, and
\@combinedblfloats.

We need to head- and tailpatch this procedure, so we perform here the only
modifications to that procedure that are essential. Elsewhere, we will build up the
meanings of \@outputpage@head and \@outputpage@tail.

```

360 \prepdef\@outputpage{\@outputpage@head}%
361 \let\@outputpage@head\@empty
362 \appdef\@outputpage{\@outputpage@tail}%
363 \let\@outputpage@tail\@empty

```

\show@box@size Procedure \show@box@size is a diagnostic for the sizes of boxes; the boolean
\show@text@box@size \show@box@size@sw turns it on and off.

```

\show@pagesofar@size 364 \def\show@box@size#1#2{%
\show@box@size@sw 365 \show@box@size@sw{%
\total@text 366 \begingroup
367 \setbox\z@\vbox{\unvcopy#2\hrule}%
368 \class@info{Show box size: #1^^J%
369 (\the\ht\z@\space X \the\wd\z@)
370 \the\c@page\space\space\the\pagegrid@cur\space\the\pagegrid@col
371 }%
372 \endgroup
373 }{}%
374 }%

```

Procedure \show@text@box@size tallies the size of the indicated column. If \box
\pagesofar is a factor, then its height has been memorized in the depth of the
tally box.

```

375 \def\show@text@box@size{%
376 \show@box@size{Text column}\@outputbox
377 \tally@box@size@sw{%
378 \@ifdim\wd\@outputbox>\z@}{%
379 \dimen@ \ht\@outputbox\divide\dimen@\@twopowerfourteen
380 \advance\dimen@-\dp\csname box@size@\the\pagegrid@col\endcsname
381 \@ifdim{\dimen@>\z@}{%
382 \advance\dimen@ \ht\csname box@size@\the\pagegrid@col\endcsname
383 \global\ht\csname box@size@\the\pagegrid@col\endcsname\dimen@

```



```

384 \show@box@size@sw{%
385 \class@info{Column: \the\dimen@}%
386 }{}%
387 }{}%
388 }{}%
389 \global\dp\csname box@size@\the\pagegrid@col\endcsname\z@
390 }{}%
391 }%

```

Take the height of `\box \pagesofar` into account.

```

392 \def\show@pagesofar@size{%
393 \show@box@size{Page so far}\pagesofar
394 \dimen@\ht\pagesofar\divide\dimen@\@twopowerfourteen
395 \global\dp\csname box@size@1\endcsname\dimen@
396 \show@box@size@sw{%
397 \class@info{Pagesofar: \the\dimen@}%
398 }{}%
399 }%
400 \@booleanfalse\tally@box@size@sw
401 \@booleanfalse\show@box@size@sw
402 \expandafter\newbox\csname box@size@1\endcsname
403 \expandafter\setbox\csname box@size@1\endcsname\hbox{}%
404 \expandafter\newbox\csname box@size@2\endcsname
405 \expandafter\setbox\csname box@size@2\endcsname\hbox{}%
406 \def\total@text{%
407 \@tempdima\the\ht\csname box@size@2\endcsname\divide\@tempdima\@twopowertwo\@tempcnta\@tempdim
408 \@tempdimb\the\ht\csname box@size@1\endcsname\divide\@tempdimb\@twopowertwo\@tempcntb\@tempdim
409 \class@info{Total text: Column(\the\@tempcnta pt), Page(\the\@tempcntb pt)}%
410 }%

```

8.6 Further thoughts about inserts

The only safe way to deal with inserts is to either set `\holdininserts` or to commit to using whatever insert comes your way: you cannot change your mind once you see a non-void `\box\footins`, say.

Therefore all output routine processing must proceed with `\holdinginserts` set until you are sure of the material to be committed to the page. At that point, you can clear `\holdinginserts`, spew `\box\ccclv`, put down the appropriate penalty, and exit, with the knowledge that $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{E}}\mathrm{X}$ will re-find the same pagebreak, this time visiting the output routine with everything, including inserts, in their proper place. This technique applies to split elements (screens, longtable, index) as well as to manufactured pages (float pages and clearpage pages).

Therefore, the output routine must not make assumptions about whether `\holdinginserts` should be cleared; instead this must be left to the one-off output routines or the natural output routine.

If we are manufacturing pages (“float page processing”), and if `\pagegoal` is not equal to `\vsize`, then inserts are at hand, and our criterion should take into account the insert material, even though we cannot measure its height based on

the size of `\box\footins` (because `\holdinginserts` is set, you see).

It would be better to take the complement of `\floatpagefraction` and use that as a standard for the looseness of the page. Since `\pagegoal` reflects the inserted material, the criterion becomes the difference of the aggregate height of the floats and the `\pagegoal` versus this "page looseness" standard.

As a check, consider what happens if we bail out: `\@deferlist` has never been touched, so it requires no attention. Also, `\holdinginserts` has never been cleared, so inserts require no attention. So we only have to ensure that marks are preserved, which is already taken care of by the message handler mechanism.

If we are doing ordinary page cutting, then the scheme would be to detect whether we are within a screen (or longtable as may be), do the adjustment to the page height, and return, but this time with `\holdinginserts` cleared. Upon reentering the output routine, we may or may not be within the screen environment, but we are now sure to have a final page break, and we can commit this material (by shipping out or by saving it out as a full column).

In the above, the first of the two visits to the output routine is a dead cycle and requires propagation of marks, but nothing else.

8.7 The difference between inserts and floats

While revisiting this package in 2008, I needed to clarify under what circumstances inserts would be added to the `\pagesofar`. My conclusion is that I had been treating them exactly the same as floats, but that was a mistake.

Floats can be committed at the top of a column, in the middle, or at the bottom. Footnotes (the only `\insert` that is used in \LaTeX) may only be committed at the bottom of a column. So, it was necessary to provide two versions of `\@combinepage`, one that committed `\inserts`, and the other that did not, the former used only when a column of text was committed. Note that even after a column is committed, we could change our minds: for instance if in multicolumn grid and we decide to balance the columns.

8.8 The natural output routine

Here is the portion of the output routine that fields cases not handled by the dispatcher.

The default is to ship out a page and then look around for more material that might constitute a "float page". However, because `\holdinginserts` is normally set, this output routine must first have a dead cycle and come back again with `\holdinginserts` cleared. Then, after shipping out, it puts down a message that will manufacture zero or more float pages, finally terminating with a procedure that commits floats to a new unfinished page.

To accomodate special processing, we execute hooks whose name is based on the value of the "envir" mark component. The default is "document", ensured by an initial mark of that value; the associated procedures are all nil. Any unknown envir value will "`\relax out`".

The test made by `\toggle@insert` tells whether we are on our first visit to the output routine (with `\holdinginserts` still positive), or our second (with `\holdinginserts` zeroed). The output routine will toggle the setting.

The commands `\hold@insertions` and `\move@insertions` respectively clear and set `\holdinginserts`, so this procedure effectively clears `\holdinginserts` just long enough to pick up the insertions. Important: any output routine that clears `\holdinginserts` must guarantee that it is restored on the subsequent visit to the output routine. Or, to put it another way, if an output routine detects that `\holdinginserts` is cleared, it should take it upon itself to restore it to a positive value before exiting.

The branch with `\holdinginserts` set is executed first; the other branch follows on practically immediately thereafter. In the first branch, we simply execute the appropriate hook and then execute a dead cycle.

In the branch with `\holdinginserts` cleared, the procedure builds up the current column, which is now complete, with `\@makecolumn`, then dispatches to the shipout routine associated with the current page grid, `\output@column@`. At the end, it triggers the execution of an output routine to prepare the next column (or page).

8.9 Natural output routine

`\natural@output` Here is the output routine that handles natural pagebreaks: we now have page
`\output` that needs to be shipped out or a portion of a page that is ready to be committed to the page grid. Processing is of necessity divided into phases, `\output@holding` is executed upon first encountering the natural page-breaking point, while inserts are being held. The second phase, `\output@moving`, is set in motion by the first: here the same material (in most cases) will be processed with `\holdinginserts` cleared, and the insertions (e.g., footnotes) are split off into their assigned box registers.

```
411 \def\natural@output{\toggle@insert{\output@holding}{\output@moving}}%
412 \output@latex{\natural@output}%
```

In accordance with the scheme suggested by David Kastrup for allowing another output routine to slip itself into ours, we use a token register called `\output`. However, we reserve the ability to restore things if we so desire. This we must do in the case of the `ltxgrid.dtxlineno.sty` package, because its functionality is best served by being integrated into our own dispatcher-based output routine.

To restore our own output routine, we can repeat the above assignment,

```
%\output@latex{\natural@output}%
%
```

some time before the document begins.

`\output@holding` The procedure `\output@holding` is our first cycle through the output routine;
`\@if@exceed@pagegoal` `\holdinginserts` is still set. We give the current environment a heads up (it is through this means that `longtable` sets its running header and footer), then we execute a dead cycle, which should propagate marks.

One corner case that can crop up is the presence of a single unbreakable chunk whose size is larger than `\vsize`. Doing a dead cycle under such circumstances will not find the same breakpoint as this time (remember we threw in a `\mark` node). Instead, we attempt to remove the excess height of the material, so we can continue to propagate marks.

The corner case is at hand if the natural size of `\box\@cclv` exceeds `\pagegoal` and the contents cannot be shrunk to fit.

```

413 \def\output@holding{%
414   \csname output@init@\bot@envir\endcsname
415   \@if@exceed@pagegoal{\unvcopy\@cclv}{%
416     \setbox\z@\vbox{\unvcopy\@cclv}%
417     \outputdebug@sw{\trace@box\z@}{}%
418     \dimen@ht\@cclv\advance\dimen@-\ht\z@
419     \dead@cycle@repair\dimen@
420   }{%
421     \dead@cycle
422   }%
423 }%
424 \def\@if@exceed@pagegoal#1{%
425   \begingroup
426     \setbox\z@\vbox{#1}%
427     \dimen@ht\z@\advance\dimen@\dp\z@
428     \outputdebug@sw{\saythe\dimen@}{}%
429     \@ifdim{\dimen@>\pagegoal}{%
430       \setbox\z@\vbox{\@mark}\unvbox\z@}%
431       \splittopskip\topskip
432       \splitmaxdepth\maxdepth
433       \vbadness\@M
434       \vfuzz\maxdimen
435       \setbox\tw@\vsplit\z@ to\pagegoal
436       \outputdebug@sw{\trace@scroll{\showbox\tw@\showbox\z@}}{%
437         \setbox\tw@\vbox{\unvbox\tw@}%
438         \@ifdim{\ht\tw@=\z@}{%
439           \ltxgrid@info{Found overly large chunk while preparing to move insertions. Attempting repair.}
440           \aftergroup\true@sw
441         }{%
442           \aftergroup\false@sw
443         }%
444       }{%
445         \aftergroup\false@sw
446       }%
447     \endgroup
448   }%

```

`\output@moving` The procedure `\output@moving` is our second cycle through the output routine; `\@cclv@nontrivial@sw` `\holdinginserts` is now cleared, and `\inserts` will have been split off into their respective box registers, like `\footins`.

1. Set the values of `\topmark` and `\firstmark`.

2. If we got here because of a `\clearpage` command, remove the protection box that this mechanism has left on the MVL.
3. If the contents of `\box\@cclv` are non-trivial, commit it to the current page (as a column) or ship it out, as the case may call for.
4. If not, discard it (we are at the end of `\clearpage` processing).
5. Set various values, including the available space for setting type on the next column (`\@colroom`).

The processing for a non-trivial `\box\@cclv` are:

1. Execute the head procedure for the current environment.
2. Make up a column and ship it out (or commit it to the current page) via a procedure keyed to the current page grid.
3. Put down an interrupt for `\do@startcolumn@open`: this will force a visit to the output routine for the purpose of committing floats to the next column.
4. Possibly put down an interrupt to continue `\clearpage` processing.
5. Execute the tail procedure for the current environment.

The processing for a trivial `\box\@cclv` are:

1. Void out `\box\@cclv` and give appropriate warning messages and diagnostics.
2. Put down the same interrupts as for the non-trivial case above.

This instance of `\@makecolumn` is followed by `\output@column@`, that is, it builds a column for `\shipout` rather than for adding to `\pagesofar`.

We need to handle cases where the `\output@pre@`, `\output@column@`, or `\output@post@` dispatchers come up `\relaxed` out: the default is to execute the corresponding procedures from the `documnt` environment and the one-column grid respectively.

One such case comes up with frequency: at the end of the document, where the `\botmark` is now empty.

```

449 \def\output@moving{%
450   \set@top@firstmark
451   \@ifnum{\outputpenalty=\do@newpage@pen}{%
452     \setbox\@cclv\vbox{%
453       \unvbox\@cclv
454       \remove@lastbox
455       \@ifdim{\ht\z@=\ht\@protection@box}{\box\lastbox}{\unskip}%
456     }%
457   }{%
458     \@cclv@nontrivial@sw{%
459       \expandafter\output@do@prep\csname output@prep@\bot@envir \endcsname

```

```

460 \makecolumn\true@sw
461 \expandafter\output@column@do\csname output@column@\thepagegrid\endcsname
462 \protect@penalty\do@startcolumn@pen
463 \clearpage@sw{%
464 \protect@penalty\do@endpage@pen
465 }{%
466 \expandafter\let\expandafter\output@post@\csname output@post@\bot@envir \endcsname
467 \outputdebug@sw{\say\output@post@}{}%
468 \ifx{\output@post@\relax}{\output@post@document}{\output@post@}%
469 }{%
470 \void@cclv
471 }%
472 \set@colht
473 \global\@mparbottom\z@
474 \global\@textfloatsheight\z@
475 }%

```

Procedure `\output@do@prep` dispatches to the proper procedure to prepare page.

```

476 \def\output@do@prep#1{%
477 \outputdebug@sw{\class@info{Prep: \string#1}}{%
478 \ifx{#1\relax}{\output@prep@document}{#1}%
479 }%

```

Procedure `\output@column@do` dispatches to the proper procedure to output column or page.

```

480 \def\output@column@do#1{%
481 \outputdebug@sw{\class@info{Output column: \string#1}}{%
482 \ifx{#1\relax}{\output@column@one}{#1}%
483 }%
484 \def\void@cclv{\begingroup\setbox\z@\box\@cclv\endgroup}%
485 \def\remove@lastbox{\setbox\z@\lastbox}%

```

The procedure `\cclv@nontrivial@sw` determines if this visit to `\output@moving` is a trivial one, which happens at the end of `\clearpage` processing and under some pathological circumstances. It emits a Boolean, so it is syntactically like `\true@sw`, albeit does not execute solely via expansion.

Note: the case where `\box\@cclv` is void comes up at the very beginning of the job, when typesetting a (full-page-width) title block in a two-column layout.

Note: the code that removes the last box and skip from the output is intended to detect the case where the output has `whatsit` nodes followed by `topskip` and a protection box. This is what happens under normal circumstances at the end of `\clearpage` processing.

```

486 \def\@cclv@nontrivial@sw{%
487 \ifx@empty\@toplist{%
488 \ifx@empty\@botlist{%
489 \ifvoid\footins{%
490 \@ifvoid\@cclv{%
491 \false@sw
492 }{%
493 \setbox\z@\vbox{\unvcopy\@cclv}%

```

```

494      \@ifdim{\ht\z@=\topskip}{%
495        \setbox\z@\vbox\bgroup
496        \unvbox\z@
497        \remove@lastbox
498        \dimen@\lastskip\unskip
499        \@ifdim{\ht\z@=\ht\@protection@box}{%
500          \advance\dimen@\ht\z@
501          \@ifdim{\dimen@=\topskip}{%
502            \aftergroup\true@sw
503          }{%
504            \aftergroup\false@sw
505          }%
506        }{%
507          \aftergroup\false@sw
508        }%
      End of \box\z@.
509      \egroup
510      {%
      Normal for

```

```

511      \false@sw
512    }{%
513      \true@sw
514    }%
515  }{%
516    \@ifdim{\ht\z@=\z@}{%
517      \ltxgrid@info{Found trivial column. Discarding it}%
518      \outputdebug@sw{\trace@box\@cc1v}{}%
519      \false@sw
520    }{%
521      \true@sw
522    }%
523  }%
524  }%
525 }{%
526   \true@sw
527 }%
528 }{%
529   \true@sw
530 }%
531 }{%
532   \true@sw
533 }%
534 }%

```

`\protect@penalty` The procedure `\protect@penalty` is the utility procedure for invoking a one-off output routine. Such a routine can expect to find the protection box above it in `\box\@cc1v`: it should remove that box.

Note that `\execute@message` does the same thing as `\protect@penalty`, but in a slightly different way.

We create a specially formulated box that will be universally used when a protection box is needed. In this way, we can always recognize when `\box\@cc1v` is trivial: it will consist of `\whatsits` followed by `\topskip` glue and the `\@protection@box`.

```

535 \def\protect@penalty#1{\protection@box\penalty-#1\relax}%
536 \newbox\@protection@box
537 \setbox\@protection@box\ vbox to1986sp{\vfil}%
538 \def\protection@box{\nointerlineskip\copy\@protection@box}%

```

`\dead@cycle` The procedure `\dead@cycle` is defined separately as a utility which can be used by any output processing routine to emulate what takes place in the standard output routine.

Here, we have entered the output routine with `\holdinginserts` enabled, which means that we are not yet ready to ship out material, because the `\insert` registers are being held. We want to clear `\holdinginserts` and come back here with the same page break as before, whereupon we may properly proceed with page makeup.

To do this, we propagate marks, then spew the contents of `\box\@cc1v` followed

by the original output penalty that landed us here (but only if it is not 10000, the flag value for a pagebreak not at a penalty).

However, the natural output routine should do this only if `\box\@cclv` is nontrivial. A pathological case exists wherein a box of height greater than `\textheight` would cause an infinite loop involving the output routine. The procedure `\dead@cycle@repair`, attempts to catch this case and avoid the loop.

The test of the height of `\box\@cclv` is not the correct one, because this test will run afoul in the case where `\box\@cclv` contains nothing but an `\insert` node. What to do?

It is possible that the pathological case can be detected by looking at `\pagetotal`. If that quantity is zero, then `\box\@cclv` really is trivial.

In the procedure `\dead@cycle@repair`, if `\box\@cclv` is nontrivial, we execute `\dead@cycle`, otherwise it contains nothing but a mark, so we dispense with propagating marks and we simply spew out `\box\@cclv` without an accompanying mark. This has the effect of failing to propagate marks, but this problem is preferable to the infinite loop, which in principle could crash even a robust operating system by filling up the file system.

If a document has such a large chunk, it should be fixed, so we give a message in the log.

You ask, “In what way does this infinite loop come about?” Good question!

The setup is a chunk in the MVL that is taller than `\textheight`. (Yes, it’s that simple.) As soon as the previous page ships out, the MVL will contain a mark (propagated from the previous page) followed by that large chunk (call it the ‘big bad box’, albeit does not need to be a single box). The next visit to the output routine will be a natural page break, but `TEX` will select the juncture between the mark and the big bad box as the least-cost page break. Unless the test in `\dead@cycle` is done, the cycle is perpetuated when the macro reinserts the mark.

The crux matter is achieving, in a robust way, the goal of going from a `\holdinginserts` state to one where the insertions are moving.

```

539 \def\dead@cycle@repair#1{%
540   \expandafter\do@@mark
541   \expandafter{%
542     \@@botmark
543   }%
544   \unvbox\@cclv
545   \nointerlineskip
546   \vbox to#1{\vss}%
547   \@ifnum{\outputpenalty<\@M}{\penalty\outputpenalty}{}%
548 }%
549 \def\dead@cycle@repair@protected#1{%
550   \expandafter\do@@mark
551   \expandafter{%
552     \@@botmark
553   }%
554   \begingroup
555   \unvbox\@cclv

```

Remove the protection box

```

556 \remove@lastbox
557 \nointerlineskip
558 \advance#1-\ht@protection@box
559 \vbox to#1{\vss}%
560 \protection@box % Reinsert protection box
561 \@ifnum{\outputpenalty<\@M}{\penalty\outputpenalty}{}%
562 \endgroup
563 }%
564 \def\dead@cycle{%
565 \expandafter\do@@mark
566 \expandafter{%
567     \@@botmark
568 }%
569 \unvbox\@cclv
570 \@ifnum{\outputpenalty<\@M}{\penalty\outputpenalty}{}%
571 }%

```

`\output@init@document` The default processing simply provides for insertion of held-over footnotes. At a natural page break, we are either at the bottom of a column or at the bottom of a page. In either case, the `\output@init@` processing adjusts for the height of the held-over footnotes and bails out. Upon our return, at `\output@prep@` time, the page break will accomodate the material; it is now actually inserted by concatenating it with the contents of `\footins`. The default processing for `\output@post@` is nil.

```

572 \def\output@init@document{%
573 \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\output@init@document}}}%
574 \global\size\size
575 }%

```

QUERY: the following procedure is very like `\combine@foot@inserts`. Should it be the same? Answer: no, the two differ: this procedure makes a local assignment of `\footins`; the latter makes a global assignment of `\footsofar`.

Note: In a multicolumn document, footnotes must *not* be balanced at this point.

```

576 \def\output@prep@document{%
577 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\class@info{\string\output@prep@document}}\trace@scroll{\showbox\footins\
578 \@ifvoid\footsofar{%
579 }{%
580 \global\setbox\footins\vbox\bgroup
581 \unvbox\footsofar
582 \@ifvoid\footins{}{%
583 \marry@baselines
584 \unvbox\footins
585 }%
586 \egroup
587 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\trace@box\footins}}}%
588 }%
589 }%

```

```

590 \def\output@post@document{}%

\@opcol The standard LATEX procedure \@opcol is now completely obsolete.
591 \let\@opcol\@undefined

\@makecolumn The procedure \@makecolumn packages up a page along with all its insertions and
floats. Therefore it is essential that it be executed with \holdininserts cleared.
Note that there is a corner case when in a multi-column grid, where the change
back to one-column grid occurs just after a complete page ships out. We want to
detect when \@cclv contains nothing but a \mark, but this is a TEX impossibility.
Note on \@kludgeins: we have removed this mechanism from LATEX, because
the implementation of \enlargethispage no longer requires it. Here, for consis-
tency sake, we remove \@makespecialcolbox.
The argument of \@makecolumn is a Boolean and determines if we combine the
footnote material into the present column. If the procedure is building a column
for shipping out, then we will combine the footnote material, if not, we return
with the \footins box unchanged.
I changed the behavior of this procedure in the case where the argument is
\false@sw: send the unused footnote material to \footsofar.
592 \def\@makecolumn#1{%
593 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\class@info{\string\@makecolumn\string#1}}{}%
594 \setbox\@outputbox\vbox\bgroup
595 \boxmaxdepth\@maxdepth
596 \@tempdima\dp\@cclv
597 \unvbox\@cclv
598 \vskip-\@tempdima
599 \egroup
600 \xdef\@freelist{\@freelist\@midlist}\global\let\@midlist\@empty
601 \show@text@box@size
602 \@combinefloats
603 #1{%
604 \@combineinserts\@outputbox\footins
605 }{%
606 \combine@foot@inserts\footsofar\footins
607 }%
608 \set@adj@colht\dimen@
609 \count@\vbadness
610 \vbadness\@M
611 \setbox\@outputbox\vbox to\dimen@\bgroup
612 \@texttop
613 \dimen@\dp\@outputbox
614 \unvbox\@outputbox
615 \vskip-\dimen@
616 \@textbottom
617 \egroup
618 \vbadness\count@
619 \global\maxdepth\@maxdepth
620 }%
621 \let\@makespecialcolbox\@undefined

```

`\@combineinserts` The procedure to add the specified insertions to the packaged-up page. All other classes of insertions should also be dealt with at this time.

Note that the second argument must be a `\newinsert` register: we access the `\box` along with the `\skip`.

```
622 \def\@combineinserts#1#2{%
623   \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\class@info{\string\@combineinserts\string#1\string#2}\trace@box#2}{}%
624   \setbox#1\vbox\bgroup
625     \unvbox#1%
626     \@ifvoid{#2}{}{%
627       \dimen@ht#2\advance\dimen@dp#2\advance\dimen@skip#2%
628       \show@box@size{Combining inserts}#2%
629       \vskip\skip#2%
```

The footnote rule is created as leaders, so that it may be removed automatically (via `\vsplit`) in the event the footnote is recovered from this column. Note that if `\color@begingroup` or `\normalcolor` produce marks, this technique will be confounded.

```
630   \setbox\z@\vbox{\footnoterule}\dimen@i\ht\z@
631   \color@begingroup
632   \normalcolor
633   \cleaders\box\z@\vskip\dimen@i\kern-\dimen@i
634   \csname combine@insert@\the\pagegrid@col\endcsname#2%
635   \color@endgroup
```

The following tells `\recover@column` the size of the footnotes added here, including the skip glue above.

```
636   \kern-\dimen@\kern\dimen@
637   }%
638 \egroup
639 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\trace@box#1}{}%
640 }%
```

We provide for a layer of abstraction for the laying down of footnotes at the bottom of this column or page.

`\combine@insert@tw@` The following two definitions cover the cases of a two-column document (with
`\combine@insert@one` footnotes set on a single-column width), and a one-column document. However,
`\twocolumn@grid@setup` the case of a two-column document with footnotes set on full text width is not
`\onecolumn@grid@setup` covered.

`\columngrid@setup` For a document in an overall two-column page grid, execute the commands `\twocolumn@grid@setup` followed by `\open@twocolumn`; if on the full page width (one-column grid), the command `\onecolumn@grid@setup`.

The following is the way REVTeX does the initialization. The procedure `\select@column@grid` is executed at `\AtBeginDocument` time; the boolean `\twocolumn@sw` selects between the two alternatives.

```
%\def\select@column@grid{%
% \twocolumn@sw{%
%   \twocolumn@grid@setup
%   \open@twocolumn
```

```

% }{%
% \onecolumn@grid@setup
% }%
}%%
%\appdef\class@documenthook{%
% \select@column@grid
}%%
%

641 \def\combine@insert@tw@#1{%
642 \compose@footnotes@two#1@ifvbox{#1}{\unvbox}{\box}#1%
643 }%
644 \def\combine@insert@one@#1{%
645 \compose@footnotes@one#1@ifvbox{#1}{\unvbox}{\box}#1%
646 }%
647 \def\twocolumn@grid@setup{%
648 \expandafter\let\csname combine@insert@1\endcsname\combine@insert@tw@
649 \expandafter\let\csname combine@insert@2\endcsname\combine@insert@one@
650 }%
651 \def\onecolumn@grid@setup{%
652 \expandafter\let\csname combine@insert@1\endcsname\combine@insert@one@
653 \expandafter\let\csname combine@insert@2\endcsname\combine@insert@one@
654 }%
655 \let\columngrid@setup\onecolumn@grid@setup
656 \columngrid@setup

```

`\@floatplacement` In standard L^AT_EX, someone (DPC?) makes the assumption that `\@fpmin` can be assigned locally. This is no longer true now that we ship no more than one page per visit to the output routine. We apply a bandaid.

```

657 \appdef\@floatplacement{%
658 \global\@fpmin\@fpmin
659 }%

```

`\pagebreak@pen` While we are in the way of registering certain penalty values, let us register the smallest one that will force a visit to the output routine. However, this penalty will not have an associated macro: we wish to execute the natural output routine instead.

Note that this penalty is invoked by `\clearpage` and `\newpage`.

```

660 \mathchardef\pagebreak@pen=\@M
661 \expandafter\let\csname output@-\the\pagebreak@pen\endcsname\relax

```

8.10 Float placement

`\do@startcolumn@pen` The procedure `\do@startcolumn@pen` is executed as a one-off output routine just after a page is shipped out (or, in a multicolumn page grid, a column is salted away).

Its job is to either generate a “float page” (in reality a column) for shipping out, or to commit deferred floats to the fresh column, concluding with a dead cycle. In the former case, we accomodate split footnotes and other insertions (by comparing

`\vsize` and `\pagegoal`): the floats are spewed onto the page, whereupon L^AT_EX's output routine will place the footnotes and ship out, iterating the process once again.

Note that when this procedure is invoked, `\box\@cclv` still has within it the protection box, so we start by removing it. Note also that if there was a split insertion held over from the previous page, the insert node will be present in `\box\@cclv`, *prior to* the protection box. For this reason, we cannot just throw away that box, as we might be tempted to do.

FIXME: where else do we possibly inappropriately discard `\box\@cclv`?

Note that, because a column or page had previously just been completed, we can assume that there is nothing of importance on the page, and because no message is being passed, we can preserve marks in a simple way.

A Note on terminology: In a single-column page grid, you might expect that we would execute the procedure `\do@startpage`. But this is not so. L^AT_EX has a confusion of long standing, in which the procedures that handle full-page width floats in a two-column page grid all have in their names the string 'dbl', which erroneously suggests having something to do with "double". It does not: when you see 'dbl', think "full page width".

```

662 \mathchardef\do@startcolumn@pen=10005
663 \@namedef{output@-\the\do@startcolumn@pen}{\do@startcolumn}%
664 \def\do@startcolumn{%
665   \setbox\@cclv\vbox{\unvbox\@cclv\remove@lastbox\unskip}%
666   \clearpage@sw{\@clearfloatplacement}{\@floatplacement}%
667   \set@colht
668   \@booleanfalse\pfloat@avail@sw
669   \begingroup
670     \@colht\@colroom
671     \@booleanfalse\float@avail@sw
672     \@tryfcolumn\test@colfloat
673     \float@avail@sw{\aftergroup\@booleantrue\aftergroup\pfloat@avail@sw}{}%
674   \endgroup
675   \fcolmade@sw{%
676     \setbox\@cclv\vbox{\unvbox\@outputbox\unvbox\@cclv}%

```

Now ask for a return visit, this time with insertions and all.

```

677   \outputpenalty-\pagebreak@pen
678   \dead@cycle
679 }{%
680   \begingroup
681     \let\@elt\@scolelt
682     \let\reserved@b\@deferlist\global\let\@deferlist\@empty\reserved@b
683   \endgroup
684   \clearpage@sw{%
685     \outputpenalty\@M
686   }{%
687     \outputpenalty\do@newpage@pen
688   }%
689   \dead@cycle

```

```

690 }%
691 \check@deferlist@stuck\do@startcolumn
692 \set@vsize
693 }%
694 \def\scolelt#1{\def\@currbox{#1}\@addtonextcol}%
695 \def\test@colfloat#1{%
696 \csname @floatselect@sw\thepagegrid\endcsname#1{}\@testtrue}%
697 \if@sw\if@test\fi{}\aftergroup\booleantrue\aftergroup\float@avail@sw}%
698 }%

```

\@addtonextcol We must adjust \@addtonextcol to take held-over inserts into account. Now that all deferred floats are queued up together (in order), we must have a way of differentiating them; this is done by the page grid-dependent procedure \@floatselect@sw@.

```

699 \def\@addtonextcol{%
700 \begingroup
701 \insertfalse
702 \setfloattypecounts
703 \csname @floatselect@sw\thepagegrid\endcsname\@currbox{%
704 \ifnum{\@fpstype=8 }{}\%
705 \ifnum{\@fpstype=24 }{}\%
706 \flsettextmin
707 \reqcolroom \ht\@currbox
708 \advance \reqcolroom \@textmin
709 \advance \reqcolroom \vsize % take into account split insertions
710 \advance \reqcolroom -\pagegoal
711 \ifdim{\@colroom>\reqcolroom}{%
712 \flsetnum \@colnum
713 \ifnum{\@colnum>z@}{%
714 \bitor\@currtype\@deferlist
715 \if@sw\if@test\fi{}\%
716 \addtotoporbot
717 }%
718 }{}%
719 }{}%
720 }%
721 }%
722 }{}%
723 \if@sw\if@insert\fi{}\%
724 \cons\@deferlist\@currbox
725 }%
726 \endgroup
727 }%

```

\do@startpage@pen Similar to \do@startcolumn, the procedure \do@startpage starts up a new page
\forcefloats@sw (not column) in a multi-column page grid. It is invoked after a page is shipped
\@output@combined@page out in a multi-column page grid, and it commits full-page-width floats to the
\@sdblcolelt fresh page, possibly resulting in a float page. In implementation, it is similar
\test@dblfloat to \do@startcolumn, except that it commits effectively via \@addtodblcol in-
\@if@notdblfloat

stead of `\@addtonextcol`. Note that this procedure will inevitably be followed by `\do@startcolumn`.

Some details of the procedure:

We begin by removing the protection box from `\box\@cclv`, then setting the values of the float placement parameters appropriately, and resetting `\@colht`, `\@colroom`, and `\vsize` to base values.

Next we attempt to compose a float page, a page consisting entirely of floats. If successful, we ship out the float page and lay down an interrupt that will send us back here for another try.

If no float page is formed, we attempt to commit full-page-width floats to the text page, and return with a dead cycle. We are now ready to compose columns of text.

Note that all floats (both column floats and full-page-width floats) move through a single queue. To differentiate between the two, the width of the float is compared to `\textwidth`. This comparison is encapsulated in the macro `\@if@notdblfloat`, which should be used whenever such a determination must be made. This procedure returns a Boolean.

```

728 \mathchardef\do@startpage@pen=10006
729 \@namedef{output@-\the\do@startpage@pen}{\do@startpage}%
730 \def\do@startpage{%
731   \setbox\@cclv\vbox{\unvbox\@cclv\remove@lastbox\unskip}%
732   \clearpage@sw{\@clearfloatplacement}{\@dblfloatplacement}%
733   \set@colht
734   \@booleanfalse\pfloat@avail@sw
735   \begingroup
736     \@booleanfalse\float@avail@sw
737     \@tryfcolumn\test@dblfloat
738     \float@avail@sw{\aftergroup\@booleantrue\aftergroup\pfloat@avail@sw}{}%
739   \endgroup
740   \fcolmade@sw{%
741     \global\setbox\pagesofar\vbox{\unvbox\pagesofar\unvbox\@outputbox}%
742     \@output@combined@page
743   }{%
744     \begingroup
745       \@booleanfalse\float@avail@sw
746       \let\@elt\@sdblcolelt
747       \let\reserved@b\@deferlist\global\let\@deferlist\@empty\reserved@b
748     \endgroup
749     \@ifdim{\@colht=\textheight}{% No luck...
750       \pfloat@avail@sw{% ...but a float *was* available!
751         \forcefloats@sw{%
752           \ltxgrid@warn{Forced dequeuing of floats stalled}%
753         }{%
754           \ltxgrid@warn{Dequeuing of floats stalled}%
755         }%
756       }{}%
757     }{}%
758   \outputpenalty\@M

```



```

759 \dead@cycle
760 }%
761 \check@deferlist@stuck\do@startpage
762 \set@colht
763 }%

```

Procedure `\@output@combined@page` is a utility that ships out a page consisting of the result of `\@combinepage` and `\@combinedblfloats`, after which it prepares for the process to repeat.

It is coincidentally identical to what needs to happen with a float page that has been built by `\@tryfcolumn`, in the multi-column page grid, and also handles the case where a page needs to be shipped out when in multicolumn mode.

```

764 \def\@output@combined@page{%
765 \@combinepage\true@sw
766 \@combinedblfloats
767 \@outputpage
768 \global\pagegrid@cur\@ne
769 \protect@penalty\do@startpage@pen
770 }%
771 \def\@sdblcolelt#1{\def\@currbox{#1}\@addtodblcol}%
772 \def\test@dblfloat#1{%
773 \if@notdblfloat{#1}{\@testtrue}{}%
774 \if@sw\if@test\fi}{\aftergroup\@booleantrue\aftergroup\float@avail@sw}%
775 }%
776 \def\if@notdblfloat#1{\ifdim\wd#1<\textwidth}}%
777 \@booleanfalse\forcefloats@sw

```

`\@addtodblcol` The procedure `\@addtodblcol` is called into play at the beginning of each fresh page and operates on each deferred float, in the hopes of placing one or more such floats at the top of the current page.

We alter the procedure of standard L^AT_EX by putting failed floats into `\@deferlist` instead of `\@dbldeferlist`. Having done so, we must have a means of differentiating full-page-width floats from column-width floats. We assume that the latter will always be narrower than `\textwidth`.

In aid of detecting a stalled float flushing process, we set a Boolean if we encounter a qualified full-page-width float here. Any that qualify but fail the rest of the tests might still pass when reconsidered on an otherwise blank page.

```

778 \def\@addtodblcol{%
779 \begin@group
780 \if@notdblfloat{\@currbox}{%
781 \false@sw
782 }{%
783 \@setfloattypes@counts
784 \@getfpsbit \tw@
785 \@bitor \@currtype \@deferlist
786 \if@sw\if@test\fi{%
787 \false@sw
788 }{%
789 \@ifodd\@tempcnta{%

```

```

790 \aftergroup\@booleantrue\aftergroup\float@avail@sw
791 \@flsetnum \@dbltopnum
792 \@ifnum{\@dbltopnum>\z@}{%
793 \ifdim{\@dbltoproom>\ht\@currbox}{%
794 \true@sw
795 }{%
796 \@ifnum{\@fpstype<\sist@n}{%
797 \begingroup
798 \advance \@dbltoproom \@textmin
799 \ifdim{\@dbltoproom>\ht\@currbox}{%
800 \endgroup\true@sw
801 }{%
802 \endgroup\false@sw
803 }%
804 }{%
805 \false@sw
806 }%
807 }%
808 }{%
809 \false@sw
810 }%
811 }{%
812 \false@sw
813 }%
814 }%
815 }%
816 {%
817 \@tempdima -\ht\@currbox
818 \advance\@tempdima
819 -\@ifx{\@dbltoplist\@empty}{\dbltextfloatsep}{\dblfloatsep}%
820 \global \advance \@dbltoproom \@tempdima
821 \global \advance \@colht \@tempdima
822 \global \advance \@dbltopnum \m@ne
823 \@cons \@dbltoplist \@currbox
824 }{%
825 \@cons \@deferlist \@currbox
826 }%
827 \endgroup
828 }%

```

`\@tryfcolumn` Whenever a page is shipped out, L^AT_EX automatically tries out a float column: a page containing nothing but floats (and, as we have added here, split footnotes).

`\@wtryfc` The following four procedures employ certain macros to communicate between

`\@xtryfc` each other:

`\@ztryfc`

`\fcolmade@sw`, a boolean, says whether we were successful in making a float column.

`\if@test`, a `\newif` switch, says a float has failed some test.

`\@deferlist`, is the input to the process, a list, of deferred floats.

`\@trylist`, a list, stores the deferred floats to be tried out on the float column.

`\@failedlist`, a list of floats that have failed the selection for the float column.
`\@flfail`, a list of floats that have failed the second selection for the float column.

`\@flsucceed`, a list, the floats that have been successfully placed on the float column.

`\@freelist`, a list, receives any freed floats.

`\@colht`, a dimen, the available space for the column, including column floats and insertions (footnotes).

`\@fpmin`, a dimen, the required minimum height for the float column.

`\@outputbox`, a box, the output of the process.

`\@fptop`, `\@fpsep`, `\@fpbot`, glue, placed above, between, and below floats on the float column.

`\@currtype`, a count, used temporarily for the float's bits.

`\@tempcnta`, a count, used temporarily for the float's bits.

In `\@tryfcolumn`, we alter the criterion for a float page, because if footnotes are present at this point (presumably due to a split insertion) then `\@fpminis` no longer the right threshold to apply.

Note that we have changed `\@tryfcolumn`, `\@xtryfc`, and `\@ztryfc` syntactically so that the procedure to test for the float's being a column float versus a full-page-width float is passed in as an argument.

```

829 \def\@tryfcolumn#1{%
830   \global\@booleanfalse\fcollmade@sw
831   \@ifx@empty\@deferlist{}\{%
832     \global\let\@trylist\@deferlist
833     \global\let\@failedlist\@empty
834     \begingroup
835       \dimen@vsize\advance\dimen@-\pagegoal\@ifdim{\dimen@>\z@}\{%
836         \advance\@fpmin-\dimen@
837       }\}%
838       \def\@elt{\@xtryfc#1}\@trylist
839     \endgroup
840     \fcollmade@sw{%
841       \global\setbox\@outputbox\vbox{\vskip \@fptop}%
842       \let \@elt \@wtryfc \@flsucceed
843       \global\setbox\@outputbox\vbox{\unvbox\@outputbox
844         \unskip \vskip \@fpbot
845       }%
846       \let \@elt \relax
847       \xdef\@deferlist{\@failedlist\@flfail}%
848       \xdef\@freelist{\@freelist\@flsucceed}%
849     }\}%
850   }%
851 }%
852 \def\@wtryfc #1{%
853   \global\setbox\@outputbox\vbox{\unvbox\@outputbox
854     \box #1\vskip \@fpsep
855   }%
856 }%
```

```

857 \def\@ztryfc#1#2{%
858   \@next\reserved@a\@trylist{}{}% trim \@trylist. Ugly!
859   \@currtype \count #2%
860   \divide\@currtype\@xxxii\multiply\@currtype\@xxxii
861   \@bitor \@currtype \@failedlist
862   \@testfp #2%
863   #1#2%
864   \@ifdim{\ht #2>\@colht }{\@testtrue}{}%
865   \@if@sw\if@test\fi{%
866     \@cons\@failedlist #2%
867   }{%
868     \begingroup
869     \gdef\@flsucceed{\@elt #2}%
870     \global\let\@flfail\@empty
871     \@tempdima\ht #2%
872     \def \@elt {\@ztryfc#1}\@trylist
873     \@ifdim{\@tempdima >\@fpmin}{}%
874     \global\@booleantrue\@colmade@sw
875     }{%
876       \@cons\@failedlist #2%
877     }%
878   \endgroup
879   \@colmade@sw{%
880     \let \@elt \@gobble
881   }{}%
882 }%
883 }%
884 \def\@ztryfc #1#2{%
885   \@tempcnta \count#2%
886   \divide\@tempcnta\@xxxii\multiply\@tempcnta\@xxxii
887   \@bitor \@tempcnta {\@failedlist \@flfail}%
888   \@testfp #2%
889   #1#2%
890   \@tempdima\@tempdima
891   \advance\@tempdima \ht#2\advance\@tempdima\@fpsep
892   \@ifdim{\@tempdima >\@colht}{}%
893   \@testtrue
894 }{}%
895 \@if@sw\if@test\fi{%
896   \@cons\@flfail #2%
897 }{%
898   \@cons\@flsucceed #2%
899   \@tempdima\@tempdima
900 }%
901 }%

```

8.11 Clearing pages

Clearing the page is an elaboration of ending the page: it entails flushing all floats.

This package might make number of float flushing algorithms available, a very simple one that does not try to produce excellent pages, another that tries to make the best use of space, and a more complex one that tries to balance columns.

At the beginning of the page-clearing process, by definition all of the paragraph text involved is on the MVL and all floats have been encountered. There may be material in `\pagesofar`, and (in a multi-column page grid) any number of columns of the page have been composed. Also, there might be footnote material saved up in `\footsofar`.

Because we did not want to perform multiple `\shipouts` per visit to the output routine, our multi-column page makeup will not compose multiple columns per visit. This implementation detail may not require alteration, but it is not a limitation that is truly necessary: it is only multiple `\shipouts` per visit that must be avoided.

The crux matter is how to continue with flushing floats even after the material in the MVL is exhausted. At that point, we must, upon completion of the output routine, insert into the MVL an interrupt that triggers the next step in the processing.

Therefore, after processing a `\do@startcolumn` interrupt, we must somehow force the completion of that column. This could be done by inserting a `\do@newpage@pen` interrupt.

And after processing a `\do@startpage@pen` interrupt, that results in `\@dbltopinserts`, we must ensure that the multiple columns on the page get completed, so that the page itself finally gets shipped out. This part will proceed automatically given that `\do@startcolumn` processing completes successfully.

The process will not be complete until all deferred floats have been placed and shipped out, and all saved-up footnotes have been inserted.

Full-page-width floats can get out of order of column floats. This problem can be remedied by holding them all in the same list. We therefore stop using `\@dbldeferlist` entirely, and all of the procedures that formerly used it have been rewritten to use `\@deferlist` instead. When traversing the list, we apply a selector on the given box that determines whether it is a column-width or page-width float. This selector is different depending on the page grid.

When the `\@deferlist` is processed (by any means), we have to take care of the case where a float of one category is passed over but we are looking for a float of the other category. Here, we must terminate processing, to avoid disordering the floats. This we do by the usual means.

The system has a Boolean that says we are clearing pages: `\clearpage@sw`; if it is true, then at the tail of `\do@startcolumn` processing, we should put down a (`\vfil?`) `\do@newpage@pen` interrupt. This is because the MVL is now empty, so we have to force the columns to complete.

One potential very pathological case would be where there is one or more deferred floats that never successfully get placed: placing floats has stalled, and we will ship out blank pages indefinitely. How to detect this case?

First, `\do@startpage` will evidently be stalled if the following are all true: a) `\@tryfcolumn` and `\@sdblcolslt` both fail, b) there are deferred floats available

for page placement, and c) the `\@colht=\textheight`, that is, the full page height is available for placement of column floats.

Second, `\do@startcolumn` will evidently be stalled if the following are all true: a) `trycolumn` fails, b) there are deferred floats available for column placement, and a) the `\@colroom=\textheight`, that is, the full page height is available for placement of column floats.

<code>\cleardoublepage</code> <code>\clearpage</code> <code>\newpage</code> <code>\newpage@prep</code>	<p>The function of <code>\clearpage</code> is to end the current page with <code>\newpage</code> and then ship out additional pages until <code>()</code> inserts and (deferred) floats are exhausted.</p> <p>The method involves setting the float placement parameters to completely permissive values and kicking out the current page (using a non-discardable penalty). A possibly short page will be shipped out, followed by any number of float pages. However these float pages, because using permissive float placement, will exhaust all inserts and deferred floats.</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Bug Note: in the code for `\clearpage`, the first penalty we output is an unprotected `\pagebreak@pen`. I tried using a protected `\do@newpage@pen`, but that gave rise to a corner case where a blank page was output.

At present, the `\clearpage` procedure does the same as `\newpage`, except that `\clearpage@sw` is turned on, and the (discardable) `\newpage` is inevitably followed by the same procedures that are executed if a page is shipped out.

FIXME: it seems that better than `\pagebreak@pen` would be an unprotected penalty of a special value that would entail output routine processing consisting of the following steps: 3) `\unvbox\@cclv`, 1) set `\clearpage@sw` to `\true@sw`, 2) put down a protected `\do@startcolumn@pen`, 4) take a dead cycle.

The effect would be to liberalize float placement options for the current column as well as further columns that may be output as part of `\clearpage` processing. Of course, it would still be necessary to set `\clearpage@sw` again via an interrupt.

An optimization might be to clear `\clearpage@sw` as part of the same interrupt, but that would actually not work properly, because it is necessary for `\do@endpage` to possibly invoke further visits to the output routine before `clearpage` processing ceases.

```

902 \def\newpage@prep{%
903   \if@noskipsec
904     \ifx \@nodocument\relax
905       \leavevmode
906       \global \@noskipsecfalse
907     \fi
908   \fi
909   \if@inlabel
910     \leavevmode
911     \global \@inlabelfalse
912   \fi
913   \if@nobreak \@nobreakfalse \everypar{}\fi
914   \par
915 }%
916 \def \newpage {%
917   \newpage@prep

```

```

918 \do@output@MVL{%
919 \vfil
920 \penalty-\pagebreak@pen
921 }%
922 }%
923 \def\clearpage{%
924 \newpage@prep
925 \do@output@MVL{%
926 \vfil
927 \penalty-\pagebreak@pen
928 \global\@booleantrue\clearpage@sw
929 \protect@penalty\do@startcolumn@pen
930 \protect@penalty\do@endpage@pen
931 }%
932 \do@output@MVL{%
933 \global\@booleanfalse\clearpage@sw
934 }%
935 }%
936 \def\cleardoublepage{%
937 \clearpage
938 \@if@sw@if@twoside\fi{%
939 \@ifodd\c@page{}\fi%
940 \null\clearpage
941 }%
942 }{}%
943 }%
944 \@booleanfalse\clearpage@sw

```

`\do@endpage@pen` The penalty `\do@endpage@pen` simply dispatches to the page grid procedure that forces an end page. That procedure should test whether there is anything to ship out (say committed floats), then act accordingly. Note that as part of this work, it should `\unvbox\cc@lv`, which has been left boxed up so it can be measured.

```

945 \mathchardef\do@endpage@pen=10007
946 \@namedef{output@-\the\do@endpage@pen}{\csname end@column@\thepagegrid\endcsname}%

```

`\do@newpage@pen` The penalty `\do@newpage@pen` allows a “non-discardable `\newpage`” command: a `\newpage` command that will not disappear at a pagebreak. This visit to the output routine will not be dispatched to an interrupt, rather the natural output routine will be executed, where it will remove the protection box.

Call this routine by executing `\protect@penalty\do@newpage@pen`.

```

947 \mathchardef\do@newpage@pen=10001
948 \expandafter\let\csname output@-\the\do@newpage@pen\endcsname\relax

```

`\@clearfloatplacement` The procedure `\@clearfloatplacement` sets the float placement parameters to completely permissive values (except for `\@fpmin`). The standard values are:

```

\@topnum      \c@topnumber
\@toproom     \topfraction\@colht
\@botnum      \c@bottomnumber
\@botroom     \bottomfraction\@colht
\@colnum      \c@totalnumber
\@fpmin       \floatpagefraction\@colht
\@dbltopnum   \c@dbltopnumber
\@dbltoproom  \dbltopfraction\@colht
\@textmin     \@colht\advance\@textmin-\@dbltoproom
\@fpmin       \dblfloatpagefraction\textheight
949 \def\@clearfloatplacement{%
950   \global\@topnum      \maxdimen
951   \global\@toproom     \maxdimen
952   \global\@botnum      \maxdimen
953   \global\@botroom     \maxdimen
954   \global\@colnum      \maxdimen
955   \global\@dbltopnum   \maxdimen
956   \global\@dbltoproom  \maxdimen
957   \global\@textmin     \z@
958   \global\@fpmin       \z@
959   \let\@testfp\@gobble
960   \appdef\@setfloattypescounts{\@fpstype16\advance\@fpstype\m@ne}%
961 }%

```

`\@doclearpage` The `\@doclearpage` procedure is now obsolete, as is `\@makefcolumn`, which it invoked. We also completely avoid using `\@makecol` (in favor of `\@makecolumn`).

```

\@makecol 962 \let\@doclearpage\@undefined
          963 \let\@makefcolumn\@undefined
          964 \let\@makecol\@undefined

```

`\clr@top@firstmark` We want accurate values of `\topmark` and `\firstmark`, but we must deal with the fact that there are many different ways of contributing material to the page. Only upon the first contribution to the page is the value of `\topmark` accurate. However, with `\firstmark` we must potentially examine each contribution because the first mark on the page may happen to fall in the last piece of material contributed.

To begin, we define the procedure that initializes the macros to appropriate flag values.

```

965 \def\clr@top@firstmark{%
966   \global\let\saved@topmark\@undefined
967   \global\let\saved@firstmark\@empty
968   \global\let\saved@botmark\@empty
969 }%
970 \clr@top@firstmark

```

Note that the flag value for `\saved@topmark` is `\@undefined`, just as one would expect. But that for `\saved@firstmark` and `\saved@botmark` is `\@empty`.

Next, we define procedure `\set@top@firstmark`; it will be exercised everywhere material is contributed, capturing the mark values if appropriate.

```

971 \def\set@top@firstmark{%
972   \ifxundefined\saved@@topmark{\expandafter\gdef\expandafter\saved@@topmark\expandafter{\@topmark}%
973   \ifempty\saved@@firstmark{\expandafter\gdef\expandafter\saved@@firstmark\expandafter{\@firstmark}%
974   \ifempty\@botmark{\expandafter\gdef\expandafter\saved@@botmark\expandafter{\@botmark}}}%
975 }%
```

When should `\set@top@firstmark` be called? A good candidate for a universal procedure for handling contributed material is the natural output routine; are any other calls needed?

Yes, in `\save@column` we must execute `\set@top@firstmark` because we are about to save away `\box\@cclv`, and we will never see its marks again (unless it is unboxed into the MVL), because \TeX lets one access a box's marks only within an output routine that has put that box into `\box\@cclv`.

As soon as a page is shipped out, we initialize the two macros that hold the values of `\topmark` and `\firstmark`, respectively.

```

976 \appdef\@outputpage@tail{%
977   \clr@top@firstmark
978 }%
```

8.12 Other interfaces to \LaTeX

`\@float` The \LaTeX kernel procedures `\@float` and `\@dblfloat` are treated on an equal footing. Each now takes environment-specific float placement defaults. If none `\@dblfloat` are defined for the calling environment, we apply a default.

`\@yfloat` A parameter is passed that will set the width of text within the float, normally `\fps@` `\columnwidth`, and in the "dbl" version, `\textwidth`. However, an environment such as `\turnpage` may change the meanings of these macros to allow turnpage floats.

Note on `\@xfloat`: the optional argument must come to it fully expanded, because the macro does a weird procedure on this argument, involving `\@onelevel@sanitize`, which I do not understand, and which does not work if not so expanded.

```

979 \def\@float#1{%
980   \ifnextchar[{%
    }]{Brace-matching kloutch
981   \@yfloat\width@float{#1}%
982 }{%
983   \ifxundefined\cs{fps@#1}{\expandafter\let\expandafter\fps@\csname fps@#1\endcsname}%
984   \expandafter\@argswap\expandafter{\expandafter[\fps@]}{\@yfloat\width@float{#1}}%
985 }%
986 }%
987 \def\@dblfloat#1{%
988   \ifnum\pagegrid@col=\@ne{%
989     \@float{#1}%
990   }{%
991     \ifnextchar[{%
```

}}{Brace-matching klootch

```

992 \@yfloat\widthd@float{#1}%
993 }{%
994 \ifxundefined@cs{fpsd@#1}{\expandafter\let\expandafter\fpsd@#1\endcsname}%
995 \expandafter\@argswap\expandafter{\expandafter[\fpsd@]}\@yfloat\widthd@float{#1}%
996 }%
997 }%
998 }%

```

`\@yfloat` is the go-to procedure for creating the proper environment for the content of a float. Argument `#1` is the width of the float environment (we disable `\set@footnotewidth`), and we establish a self-contained (minipage) environment for footnotes.

```

999 \def\@yfloat#1#2[#3]{%
1000 \@xfloat{#2}[#3]%
1001 \hsize#1\linewidth\hsize
1002 \let\set@footnotewidth\@empty
1003 \minipagefootnote@init
1004 }%
1005 \def\fps@{tbp}%
1006 \def\fpsd@{tp}%
1007 \def\width@float{\columnwidth}%
1008 \def\widthd@float{\textwidth}%

```

<pre> \end@float \end@dblfloat \end@@float \check@currbox@count \minipagefootnote@init \minipagefootnote@here </pre>	<p>\LaTeX kernel procedures <code>\end@float</code> and <code>\end@dblfloat</code> have been changed to work alike; in particular, floats of both classes are deferred into the same queue. This measure ensures that they will be placed in their original order, an aspect in which \LaTeX is broken.</p> <p>Note: when retrieving floats from the queues, we can differentiate those of the two categories by the width of the box.</p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Floats are processed via an output routine message, and are checked for sanity in re the float placement options. In the case of full-page-width floats, we ensure that the `h` and `b` float placement options are never asserted, because they make no sense.

Note that if we get to the end of the float box and still have pending footnotes, we put them out.

\LaTeX Bug note: if a user types `\begintable*[h]`, the float will never succeed in being placed! we try to catch such cases.

Note that the macro `\check@currbox@count` tries to catch cases where the float placement options are such that the float can never be placed.

The calls to `\@iffpsbit` are part of a procedure to deny certain of the float placement parameters: “`h`” and “`b`” are not possible, the former because the `\marginpar` mechanism cannot place a full-page-width float within a multicolumn page grid, the latter because nobody has yet written the code to do so (pretty bad reason, I know).

```

1009 \def\end@float{%
1010 \end@@float{%
1011 \check@currbox@count

```

```

1012 }%
1013 }%
1014 \def\end@dblfloat{%
1015 \ifnum{\pagegrid@col=\@ne}{%
1016 \end@float
1017 }{%
1018 \end@@float{%
1019 \iffpsbit\@ne{\global\advance\count\@currbox\m@ne}{}%
1020 \iffpsbit\@ur{\global\advance\count\@currbox-4\relax}{}%
1021 \global\wd\@currbox\textwidth % Klootch
1022 \check@currbox@count
1023 }%
1024 }%
1025 }%
1026 \def\end@@float#1{%
1027 \minipagefootnote@here
1028 \@endfloatbox
1029 #1%
1030 \ifnum{\@floatpenalty <\z@}{%
1031 \@largefloatcheck
1032 \@cons\@currlist\@currbox
1033 \ifnum{\@floatpenalty <-\@Mii}{%
1034 \do@output@cclv{\@add@float}%
1035 }{%
1036 \vadjust{\do@output@cclv{\@add@float}}%
1037 \@Esphack
1038 }%
1039 }{}%
1040 }%

```

The float package of Anselm Lingnau fails when used under ltxgrid, but we can fix things. We also repair a bug in that package.

```

1041 \newcommand\float@end@float{%
1042 \@endfloatbox
1043 \global\setbox\@currbox\float@makebox\columnwidth
1044 \let\@endfloatbox\relax
1045 \end@float
1046 }%
1047 \newcommand\float@end@ltx{%
1048 \end@@float{%
1049 \global\setbox\@currbox\float@makebox\columnwidth
1050 \check@currbox@count
1051 }%
1052 }%
1053 \newcommand\newfloat@float[3]{%
1054 \@namedef{ext@#1}{#3} %!
1055 \let\float@do=\relax
1056 \xdef\@tempa{\noexpand\float@exts{\the\float@exts \float@do{#3}}}%
1057 \@tempa
1058 \floatplacement{#1}{#2}%

```

```

1059 \@ifundefined{fname@#1}{\floatname{#1}{#1}}{} %!
1060 \expandafter\edef\csname ftype@#1\endcsname{\value{float@type}}%
1061 \addtocounter{float@type}{\value{float@type}} %!
1062 \restylefloat{#1}%
1063 \expandafter\edef\csname fnum@#1\endcsname{%
1064 \expandafter\noexpand\csname fname@#1\endcsname{} %!
1065 \expandafter\noexpand\csname the#1\endcsname
1066 }
1067 \@ifnextchar[%]
1068 {%
1069 \float@newx{#1}%
1070 }{%
1071 \@ifundefined{c@#1}{\newcounter{#1}\@namedef{the#1}{\arabic{#1}}}{}%
1072 }%
1073 }%
1074 \newcommand\newfloat@ltx[3]{%
1075 \@namedef{ext@#1}{#3}%
1076 \let\float@do=\relax
1077 \xdef\@tempa{\noexpand\float@exts{\the\float@exts \float@do{#3}}}%
1078 \@tempa
1079 \floatplacement{#1}{#2}%
1080 \@ifundefined{fname@#1}{\floatname{#1}{#1}}{}%
1081 \expandafter\edef\csname ftype@#1\endcsname\expandafter{\the\c@float@type}%
1082 \addtocounter{float@type}{\value{float@type}}%
1083 \restylefloat{#1}%
1084 \expandafter\edef\csname fnum@#1\endcsname{%
1085 \expandafter\noexpand\csname fname@#1\endcsname{}%
1086 \expandafter\noexpand\csname the#1\endcsname
1087 }
1088 \@ifnextchar[%]
1089 {%
1090 \float@newx{#1}%
1091 }{%
1092 \@ifundefined{c@#1}{\newcounter{#1}\@namedef{the#1}{\arabic{#1}}}{}%
1093 }%
1094 }%
1095 \appdef\document@inithook{%
1096 \@ifxundefined\newfloat{}{%
1097 \@ifx{\float@end\float@end@float}{%
1098 \@ifx{\newfloat\newfloat@float}{\true@sw}{\false@sw}%
1099 }{\false@sw}%
1100 {%
1101 \class@warn{Repair the float package}%
1102 \let\float@end\float@end@ltx
1103 \let\newfloat\newfloat@ltx
1104 }{%
1105 \class@warn{Failed to patch the float package}%
1106 }%
1107 }%
1108 }%

```

Boolean procedure `\@iffpsbit` is similar to the `\@getfpsbit` of L^AT_EX, except that we do not expose the scratch count register or even change its value.

```
1109 \def\@iffpsbit#1{%
1110 \begingroup
1111 \@tempcnta\count\@currbox
1112 \divide\@tempcnta#1\relax
1113 \@ifodd\@tempcnta{\aftergroup\true@sw}{\aftergroup\false@sw}%
1114 \endgroup
1115 }%
```

In procedure `\check@currbox@count`, we calculate the net float placement directive (encoded into `\count \@currbox`'s least significant four bits). If zero, issue a warning.

```
1116 \def\check@currbox@count{%
1117 \@ifnum{\count\@currbox>\z@}{%
1118 \count@\count\@currbox\divide\count@\sixt@@n\multiply\count@\sixt@@n
1119 \@tempcnta\count\@currbox\advance\@tempcnta-\count@
1120 \@ifnum{\@tempcnta=\z@}{%
1121 \ltxgrid@warn{Float cannot be placed}%
1122 }{}%
1123 \expandafter\tally@float\expandafter{\@capytype}%
1124 }{%
```

In this case, the float is a `\marginpar`.

```
1125 }%
1126 }%
1127 \providecommand\minipagefootnote@init{}%
1128 \providecommand\minipagefootnote@here{}%
1129 \providecommand\tally@float[1]{}%
```

`\@specialoutput` The `\@add@float` procedure used to reside in standard L^AT_EX's `\@specialoutput`, which is no more.

Historical Note: `\@specialoutput` and Lamport's method of an output routine dispatcher is the genesis of our more powerful and refined way of using T_EX's output routine to safely accomplish page makeup tasks. To it and to him we owe acknowledgement and thanks.

```
1130 \let\@specialoutput\@undefined
```

`\@add@float` In the following, we do not need to execute `\@reinserts`, which was wrong anyway, as you cannot reliably recover insertions when they split (unless you have a way of reinserting the captured insertion ahead of the split-off part).

Now that full-page-width floats are being processed the same as column floats, we have to nip in here and cause them always to be deferred.

At the very end, the `\vsize` is adjusted for any newly committed float.

```
1131 \def\@add@float{%
1132 \@pageht\ht\@cclv\@pagedp\dp\@cclv
1133 \unvbox\@cclv
1134 \@next\@currbox\@currlst{%
1135 \curname @floatselect@sw\thepagegrid\endcurname\@currbox{%
```

```

1136 \ifnum{\count\@currbox>\z@}{%
1137 \advance \@pageht \@pagedp
    Do not assume \holdinginserts is cleared:
1138 \advance \@pageht \vsize \advance \@pageht -\pagegoal
    Commit an ‘h’ float:
1139 \@addtocurcol
1140 }{%
1141 \@addmarginpar
1142 }%
1143 }{%
1144 \@resetfps
1145 \@cons\@deferlist\@currbox
1146 }%
1147 }{\@latexbug}%
1148 \ifnum{\outputpenalty<\z@}{%
1149 \ifsw\ifnobreak\fi{%
1150 \nobreak
1151 }{%
1152 \addpenalty \interlinepenalty
1153 }%
1154 }{}%
1155 \setvsize
1156 }%

```

`\@reinserts` The `\@reinserts` procedure of standard L^AT_EX is now obsoleted (it had been erroneous anyway).

```
1157 \let\@reinserts\@undefined
```

`\@addtocurcol` We modify the `\@addtocurcol` procedure of standard L^AT_EX so that a float placed “here” may break over pages.

```

1158 \def \@addtocurcol {%
1159 \insertfalse
1160 \setfloattypecounts
1161 \ifnum \@fpstype=8
1162 \else
1163 \ifnum \@fpstype=24
1164 \else
1165 \flsettextmin
1166 \advance \@textmin \@textfloatsheight
1167 \reqcolroom \@pageht
1168 \ifdim \@textmin>\@reqcolroom
1169 \reqcolroom \@textmin
1170 \fi
1171 \advance \@reqcolroom \ht\@currbox
1172 \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
1173 \flsetnum \@colnum
1174 \ifnum \@colnum>\z@
1175 \bitor\@currtype\@deferlist

```

```

1176         \if@test
1177     \else
1178         \@bitor\@currtype\@botlist
1179     \if@test
1180         \@addtobot
1181     \else
1182         \ifodd \count\@currbox
1183             \advance \@reqcolroom \intextsep
1184             \ifdim \@colroom>\@reqcolroom
1185                 \global \advance \@colnum \m@ne
1186                 \global \advance \@textfloatsheight \ht\@currbox
1187                 \global \advance \@textfloatsheight 2\intextsep
1188                 \@cons \@midlist \@currbox
1189                 \if@nobreak
1190                     \nobreak
1191                     \@nobreakfalse
1192                     \everypar{}%
1193                 \else
1194                     \addpenalty \interlinepenalty
1195                 \fi
1196                 \vskip \intextsep
1197                 \unvbox\@currbox %A0
1198                 \penalty\interlinepenalty
1199                 \vskip\intextsep
1200                 \ifnum\outputpenalty <-\@Mii \vskip -\parskip\fi
1201                 \outputpenalty \z@
1202                 \@inserttrue
1203             \fi
1204         \fi
1205     \if@insert
1206     \else
1207         \@addtotoporbot
1208     \fi
1209 \fi
1210 \fi
1211 \fi
1212 \fi
1213 \fi
1214 \fi
1215 \if@insert
1216 \else
1217     \@resetfyps
1218     \@cons\@deferlist\@currbox
1219 \fi
1220 }%

```

\if@twocolumn The \newif switch \if@twocolumn is entirely unused. However its access words are invoked by L^AT_EX's \document procedure, so we de-fang it.

```

1221 \@twocolumnfalse
1222 \let\@twocolumntrue\@twocolumnfalse

```

`\@addmarginpar` The procedure `\@addmarginpar` used to access `\if@twocolumn`, but that switch is not reliable; the better way is to use `\thepagegrid`. We establish a convention for a page-grid-oriented procedure, e.g., `\@addmarginpar@one`, that emits a boolean, telling this procedure whether to set the marginpar on the left or right.

```

1223 \def\@addmarginpar{%
1224   \@next\@marbox\@currlist{%
1225     \@cons\@freelist\@marbox\@cons\@freelist\@currbox
1226   }\@latexbug
1227   \setbox\@marbox\hb@xt@\columnwidth{%
1228     \csname @addmarginpar@\thepagegrid\endcsname{%
1229       \hskip-\marginparsep\hskip-\marginparwidth
1230       \box\@currbox
1231     }{%
1232       \hskip\columnwidth\hskip\marginparsep
1233       \box\@marbox
1234     }%
1235     \hss
1236   }%
1237   \setbox\z@\box\@currbox
1238     \@tempdima\@mparbottom
1239     \advance\@tempdima -\@pageht
1240     \advance\@tempdima\ht\@marbox
1241   \ifdim\@tempdima >\z@{%
1242     \@latexwarning@no@line {Marginpar on page \thepage\space moved}%
1243   }{%
1244     \@tempdima\z@
1245   }%
1246     \global\@mparbottom\@pageht
1247     \global\advance\@mparbottom\@tempdima
1248     \global\advance\@mparbottom\dp\@marbox
1249     \global\advance\@mparbottom\marginparpush
1250     \advance\@tempdima -\ht\@marbox
1251     \global\setbox \@marbox
1252               \vbox {\vskip \@tempdima
1253               \box \@marbox}%
1254     \global \ht\@marbox \z@
1255     \global \dp\@marbox \z@
1256     \kern -\@pagedp
1257     \nointerlineskip
1258     \box\@marbox
1259     \nointerlineskip
1260     \hbox{\vrule \@height\z@ \@width\z@ \@depth\@pagedp}%
1261   }%

```

`turnpage` Any float (viz., figure or table) within the scope of this environment will be a turnpage float: It will be assumed to occupy an entire page (constitute a float page), the width will be `\textheight`, the height `\textwidth`, and the entire float will be presented rotated 90 degrees.

The implementation requires the services of the `\rotatebox` command, so we

supply a dummy definition that explains things to the user.

```

1262 \newenvironment{turnpage}{%
1263   \def\width@float{\textheight}%
1264   \def\widthd@float{\textheight}%
1265   \appdef\@endfloatbox{%
1266     \ifxundefined\@currbox{%
1267       \ltxgrid@warn{Cannot rotate! Not a float}%
1268     }{%
1269       \setbox\@currbox\vbox to\textwidth{\vfil\unvbox\@currbox\vfil}%
1270       \global\setbox\@currbox\vbox{\rotatebox{90}{\box\@currbox}}%
1271     }%
1272   }%
1273 }{%
1274 }%
1275 \def\rotatebox@dummy#1#2{%
1276   \ltxgrid@warn{You must load the graphics or graphicx package in order to use the turnpage envi
1277   #2%
1278 }%

1279 \appdef\document@inithook{%
1280   \ifxundefined\rotatebox{\let\rotatebox\rotatebox@dummy}{}%
1281 }%

```

8.13 One-off output routines

These procedures are executed in lieu of `\the\output` when the output penalty has the associated flag value.

`output@-1073741824` The first one-off output routine handles the end of the job, wherein L^AT_EX executes `\@@end`, and breaks to the output with a penalty of $2^{32}/4 = 1073741824$. We simply discard `\box\@cc1v` and leave. This means that L^AT_EX is obligated to do `\clearpage` as part of its `\end{document}` processing, otherwise material will be lost.

```

1282 \@namedef{output@-1073741824}{%
1283   \deadcycles\z@

   %\showbox\@cc1v
   %

1284   \void@cc1v
1285 }%

```

`\save@column@pen` The one-off output routine associated with `\penalty\save@column@pen` will be called within a sequence of three such routines by `\execute@messageor` its companion routine `\execute@message@insert`. This procedure must save away any the current page and preserve marks.

```

1286 \mathchardef\save@column@pen=10016
1287 \@namedef{output@-\the\save@column@pen}{\save@column}%

```

`\@cclv@saved` We take over the `\@holdpg` box register. Hereafter, we no longer use the `\@holdpg` box register, so let the world know. This should decisively break packages that assume standard L^AT_EX. Breaking decisively is preferred to quietly proceeding erroneously.

```
1288 \let \@cclv@saved \@holdpg
1289 \let \@holdpg \@undefined
```

`\save@column` The procedure `\save@column` does the actual work of saving away the material on the page. It is invoked both by `\save@column@pen` and by `\save@column@insert@pen`. We save `\box\@cclv` and the primitive `\@topmark`.

```
1290 \def\save@column{%
1291   \ifvoid\@cclv@saved{%
1292     \set@top@firstmark
1293     \global\@topmark@saved\expandafter{\@topmark}%
1294   }{%
1295     \global\setbox\@cclv@saved\ vbox{%
1296       \ifvoid\@cclv@saved{}{%
1297         \unvbox\@cclv@saved
1298         \marry@baselines
1299       }%
1300       \unvbox\@cclv
1301       \lose@breaks
1302       \remove@lastbox
1303     }%
1304   }%
1305   \newtoks\@topmark@saved
```

`\prep@cclv` The procedure `\prep@cclv` is used by message handlers to set up their environment to ape that of the usual output routine, with the boxed-up page in `\box\@cclv`. Here, we retrieve the material from `\@cclv@saved`, where it was saved away by the one-off output routine associated with `\save@column@pen`.

```
1306 \def\prep@cclv{%
1307   \void@cclv
1308   \setbox\@cclv\box\@cclv@saved
1309   \vbadness\@M
1310 }%
```

`\save@column@insert@pen` The one-off output routine associated with `\penalty\save@column@insert@pen` is similar to that of `\save@column@pen` augmented with the processing of insertions. It is called by `\execute@message@insert` (i.e., at a grid change) and saves away the current page and preserves marks. In addition, it saves away any insertions that fall on the current page. As with the natural output routine, it executes in two phases, first with `\holdinginserts` set, then cleared.

```
1311 \mathchardef\save@column@insert@pen=10017
1312 \@namedef{output@-\the\save@column@insert@pen}{\toggle@insert{\savecolumn@holding}{\savecolumn@
```

The procedure `\savecolumn@holding` is the first phase of saving a column with its inserts. This phase must detect and remedy the one circumstance that will

confound our efforts to propagate marks. It is similar to `\output@holding`, except that we have to deal with the protection box, which must remain, because the messaging mechanism is being used.

If it appears that we have the pathological “Big Bad Box” case at hand, we use the `\dead@cycle@repair@protected` procedure instead of `\dead@cycle` to do our dead cycle.

```

1313 \def\savecolumn@holding{%
1314 \if@exceed@pagegoal{\unvcopy\@cclv\remove@lastbox}{%
1315 \setbox\z@\vbox{\unvcopy\@cclv\remove@lastbox}%
1316 \outputdebug@sw{\trace@box\z@}{}%
1317 \dimen@ \ht\@cclv\advance\dimen@-\ht\z@
1318 \dead@cycle@repair@protected\dimen@
1319 }{%
1320 \dead@cycle
1321 }%
1322 }%

```

The procedure `\save@column@moving` is the second phase of saving a column with its inserts. Now that `\holdinginserts` is cleared, we can look in the various `\insert` registers for our inserts (at present there is only one, `\footins`, along with `\footins@saved`). if anything is there, we save it away and ask for another cycle (because it may have split).

Note that the message that is about to be executed had better deal properly with the contents of the `\footins@saved` box.

```

1323 \def\savecolumn@moving{%
1324 \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\savecolumn@moving}}{%
1325 \@cclv@nontrivial@sw{%
1326 \save@column
1327 }{%
1328 \void@cclv
1329 }%
1330 \@ifvoid\footins{%
1331 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\class@info{\string\savecolumn@moving}\trace@scroll{\showbox\footins@sa

```

Save all away in `\footins@saved`. Note that if `\footins` is void, then `\footins@saved` remains untouched.

```

1332 \@ifvoid\footins@saved{%
1333 \global\setbox\footins@saved\box\footins
1334 }{%
1335 \global\setbox\footins@saved\vbox\bgroup
1336 \unvbox\footins@saved
1337 \marry@baselines
1338 \unvbox\footins
1339 \egroup
1340 }%
1341 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\trace@box\footins@saved}{}%
1342 \protect@penalty\save@column@insert@pen
1343 }%
1344 }%

```

```

1345 \newbox\footins@saved
1346 \newbox\footins@recovered
1347 \newbox\column@recovered

```

`\save@message@pen` The one-off output routine associated with `\penalty\save@message@pen` saves away the message that has been passed. This procedure is penultimate in a sequence of one-off output routine calls; earlier ones have saved away the MVL and preserved marks, the last executes the message.

Note that we are passing tokens to \TeX 's primitive `\mark` mechanism, so we must ensure that they are not inappropriately expanded. We use the same mechanism for all such cases, namely `\let@mark`.

Note: we expect that `\box\@cclv`'s contents are well known: `\topskip`, protection box, and a `\mark`, the latter containing the message. But if we came here via `\penalty10017`, there might be an `\insert` node present as well, because a footnote may have split. Because this procedure simply voids out `\box\@cclv`, such material would be lost. Perhaps we can repair things by manipulating the `\insert` mechanism temporarily.

```

1348 \mathchardef\save@message@pen=10018
1349 \@namedef{output@-\the\save@message@pen}{\save@message}%
1350 \def\save@message{%
1351   \void@cclv

```

FIXME: what if `\box\@cclv` is not empty?

```

1352 \toks\@expandafter{\@firstmark}%
1353 \expandafter\gdef\expandafter\@message@saved\expandafter{\the\toks}%
1354 \expandafter\do\@mark\expandafter{\the\@topmark@saved}%
1355 }%
1356 \gdef\@message@saved{}%

```

`\execute@message@pen` The one-off output routine associated with `\execute@message@pen` simply executes the given message. It is last in a sequence of one-off output routine calls; earlier ones have saved all that require saving.

```

1357 \mathchardef\execute@message@pen=10019
1358 \@namedef{output@-\the\execute@message@pen}{\@message@saved}%

```

8.14 Output messages

Message handlers are procedures that execute output messages, tokens that are passed to the output routine for execution in an environment appropriate to page makeup.

How it works. We put down three large negative penalties, each of which will be handled by the output dispatcher (*not* the natural output routine), each penalty being protected by a removable, non-discardable item (i.e., a box). Either three or four invocations of one-off output routines are involved per message.

We make the last of the three protection boxes have a depth equal to the value of `\prevdepth` that was current when the procedure is called. This effectively restores `\prevdepth`.

In each case, the one-off output routine will remove the extraneous box we have inserted. And the second and third one-off routines will simply void `\box\@cclv`, because its contents are entirely artificial.

FIXME: not so! If `\holdinginserts` is cleared, that box may have an insert node; it must be preserved, too.

The first routine saves away the current column contents and remembers the `\topmark` for later use. There is a variant routine that first clears `\holdinginserts`, so that the message can handle any inserts present in the boxed-up page; this of course entails yet another visit to the output routine.

The penultimate routine saves away the tokens transmitted in via the `\@mark:` the argument of the macro. These tokens are of course the very thing we wish to execute within the safety of the output routine. It also puts down a mark containing the `\topmark` tokens saved by the first routine. By this means, the mark, which we have clobbered, is restored.

The last routine simply executes the given tokens. In the course of doing this, it must take care of `\box\@cclv`, either by shipping it out, or by `\unvboxing` it onto the MVL.

`\execute@message` The procedure `\execute@message` simply calls the utility procedure `\@execute@message` with a penalty value for the standard treatment.

```
1359 \def\execute@message{%
1360   \@execute@message\save@column@pen
      Implicit second argument
1361 }%
```

`\execute@message@insert` The procedure `\execute@message@insert` is like `\execute@message` in all respects except that the penalty value is `\save@column@insert@pen`, which arranges for the message handler involved to deal with the page's insertions. At the same time, we prepare the `\footins` box so that these insertions can be dealt with.

Note: If more insertions are added to L^AT_EX (presumably via `\newinsert`), then they must be dealt with in a way entirely analogous to `\footins`.

```
1362 \def\execute@message@insert#1{%
1363   \@execute@message\save@column@insert@pen{%
1364     \setbox \footins \box \footins@saved
1365     \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\class@info{\string\execute@message@insert}\trace@box\footins}{}%
1366     #1%
1367   }%
1368 }%
```

`\@execute@message` The utility procedure `\@execute@message` is called by `\execute@message` and `\execute@message@insert`. We prepare by creating a `\vbox` containing all the needed nodes and proceed by simply `\unvboxing` that box onto the MVL. We ensure that `\box\@cclv` is properly set up for the output message handler by always inserting `\prep@cclv` in advance of the argument.

Note that each one-off output routine is invoked effectively the same as `\protect@penalty`, except that the second invocation involves an additional `\mark` node, and the third a specially prepared protection box.

Note also that T_EX's primitive `\mark` is called here without any expansion protection. This is the only place where it is called that way, but it's OK because those tokens have been pre-expanded by procedures that call `\execute@message`.
 FIXME: all procedures calling `\execute@message` must pre-expand their tokens!

```

1369 \long\def\@execute@message#1#2{%
1370 \begingroup
1371 \dimen@ \prevdepth \ifdim{\dimen@ < \z@}{\dimen@ \z@}{}%
1372 \setbox\z@ \vbox{%
1373 \protect@penalty#1%
1374 \protection@box
1375 \toks@{\prep@cclv#2}%
1376 \@mark{\the\toks@}%
1377 \penalty-\save@message@pen

% \hbox{\vrule\@height\z@\@width\z@\@depth\dimen@}%
%

1378 \setbox\z@ \null\dp\z@ \dimen@ \ht\z@ - \dimen@
1379 \nointerlineskip\box\z@
1380 \penalty-\execute@message@pen
1381 }\unvbox\z@
1382 \endgroup
1383 }%
```

`\do@output@cclv` The procedure `\do@output@cclv` provides access to message handlers at their simplest. The message will execute in the usual environment of the output routine, with the boxed-up page in `\box@cclv`, and we assume that `\holdinginserts` remains set. This procedure must be invoked within main vertical mode; it is the obligation of the macro writer to ensure that this is the case.

```

1384 \def\do@output@cclv{\execute@message}%
```

`\do@output@MVL` The procedure `\do@output@MVL`, like `\do@output@cclv`, is an interface for messages, but provides two additional services: the command may also be invoked in horizontal mode, and the message handler will execute with the MVL unboxed.

```

1385 \def\do@output@MVL#1{%
1386 \@ifvmode{%
1387 \begingroup\execute@message{\unvbox\@cclv#1}\endgroup
1388 }{%
1389 \@ifhmode{%
1390 \vadjust{\execute@message{\unvbox\@cclv#1}}%
1391 }{%
1392 \@latexerr{\string\do@output@MVL\space cannot be executed in this mode!}\@eha
1393 }%
1394 }%
1395 }%
```

`\lose@breaks` The purpose of this procedure is to get rid of all the extraneous `\penalty\@M` nodes that tend to build up in the MVL.

```

1396 \def\lose@breaks{%
```

```

1397 \loopwhile{%
1398 \count@\lastpenalty
1399 \@ifnum{\count@=\@M}{%
    Note: 10000 is a TeX magic number!
1400 \unpenalty\true@sw
1401 }{%
1402 \false@sw
1403 }%
1404 }%
1405 }%

```

`\removestuff` `\removestuff` is a document-level command that removes the bottom skip glue item from the MVL.

```

1406 \def\removestuff{\do@output@MVL{\unskip\unpenalty}}%

```

`\removephantombox` The procedure `\removephantombox` is a special-purpose message handler exclusively for preventing incorrect spacing above display math. It must be issued in horizontal mode within the phantom paragraph generated when display math starts up in vertical mode.

```

1407 \def\removephantombox{%
1408 \vadjust{%
1409 \execute@message{%
1410 \unvbox\@cclv
1411 \remove@lastbox
1412 \unskip
1413 \unskip
1414 \unpenalty
1415 \penalty\predisplaypenalty
1416 \vskip\abovedisplayskip
1417 }%
1418 }%
1419 }%

```

`\addstuff` `\addstuff` is a document-level command that adds penalty, glue, or both to the MVL. The penalty and glue items are rearranged so that all penalties nodes precede all the glue nodes, which is the canonical arrangement.

```

1420 \def\addstuff#1#2{\edef\@tempa{\noexpand\do@output@MVL{\noexpand\@addstuff{#1}{#2}}}\@tempa}%
1421 \def\@addstuff#1#2{%
1422 \skip@\lastskip\unskip
1423 \count@\lastpenalty\unpenalty
1424 \@ifempty{#1}{\penalty#1\relax}%
1425 \@ifnum{\count@=\z@}{\penalty\count@}%
1426 \vskip\skip@
1427 \@ifempty{#2}{\vskip#2\relax}%
1428 }%

```

`\replacestuff` `\replacestuff` is a document-level command similar to `\addstuff`; but it replaces penalty, glue, or both in the MVL. The penalty and glue items are rearranged

so that all penalties nodes precede all the glue nodes, which is the canonical arrangement.

```

1429 \def\replacestuff#1#2{\edef\tempa{\noexpand\do@output@MVL{\noexpand\@replacestuff{#1}{#2}}}\@t
1430 \def\@replacestuff#1#2{%
1431   \skip@\lastskip\unskip
1432   \count@\lastpenalty\unpenalty
1433   \if@empty{#1}{\}%
1434   \@ifnum{\count@>\@M}{\}%
1435   \@ifnum{\count@=\z@}{\count@=#1\relax}{\%
1436     \@ifnum{\count@<#1\relax}{\}%
1437     \count@=#1\relax
1438   }%
1439 }%
1440 }%
1441 }%
1442 \@ifnum{\count@=\z@}{\penalty\count@}%
1443 \if@empty{#2}{\}%
1444   \@tempskipa#2\relax
1445   \ifdim{\z@>\@tempskipa}{\%
1446     \advance\skip@-\@tempskipa
1447   }{\%
1448     \ifdim{\skip@>\@tempskipa}{\}%
1449     \skip@\@tempskipa
1450   }%
1451 }%
1452 }%
1453 \vskip\skip@
1454 }%

```

`\move@insertions` In order to avoid bolluxing up `\insert` registers by our one-off output routines,
`\hold@insertions` we set `\holdinginserts` to zero by default and only clear it (briefly) while we
handle cases where we want inserts to show up.

```

1455 \def\move@insertions{\global\holdinginserts\z@}%
1456 \def\hold@insertions{\global\holdinginserts\@ne}%
1457 \hold@insertions
1458 \def\toggle@insert#1#2{%
1459   \@ifnum{\holdinginserts>\z@}{\move@insertions#1}{\hold@insertions#2}%
1460 }%

```

8.15 Messages to alter the page grid

Here is the implementation of the grid-switching procedures. We perform two checks when changing the page grid; first to ensure that the target page grid is known (defensive programming), second to ensure that the switch is a non-trivial one. The latter check must be performed within the safety of the output routine, so requires using an output message. Thus, a grid change requires two messages, for a total of six visits to the output routine.

`\do@columngrid` Utility procedure `\do@columngrid` changes the page grid. Note that this command forces an end to the current paragraph. This is necessary, because a page grid change makes no sense unless we can alter the `\hsize` before commencing to typeset the following paragraph. So the command should never be executed in horizontal mode anyway.

```

1461 \def\do@columngrid#1#2{%
1462   \par
1463   \expandafter\let\expandafter\@tempa\csname open@column@#1\endcsname
1464   \@ifx{\relax\@tempa}{%
1465     \ltxgrid@warn{Unknown page grid #1. No action taken}%
1466   }{%
1467     \do@output@MVL{\start@column{#1}{#2}}%
1468   }%
1469 }%

```

`\start@column` Procedure `\start@column` lays down the interrupts to switch the page grid. If the change to the page grid would have been trivial, it bails out. It seems a reasonable tradeoff of processing versus security: once we commit to changing the page grid, we clear `\holdinginserts`, so there is no turning back.

Note that the second argument to the macro allows us to pass an argument to the page grid that is starting up. This can be handy, because a single procedure can handle multiple page grids, differing only by the value of a parameter.

FIXME: this means that you cannot switch between mlt page grids in a single step. But do we want to do this, at all, at all?

```

1470 \def\start@column#1#2{%
1471   \def\@tempa{#1}\@ifx{\@tempa\thepagegrid}{%
1472     \ltxgrid@info{Already in page grid \thepagegrid. No action taken}%
1473   }{%
1474     \expandafter\execute@message@insert
1475     \expandafter{%
1476       \csname shut@column@\thepagegrid\expandafter\endcsname
1477       \csname open@column@#1\endcsname{#2}%
1478       \set@vsize
1479     }%
1480   }%
1481 }%

```

`\thepagegrid` The macro `\thepagegrid` tracks what kind of page grid we are in.

Note: Access `\thepagegrid` only within the safety of the output routine.

Warning: The page grid should be changed only within the safety of the output routine. People who write multicolumn page grid mechanisms appear not to understand the matter, so they should particularly heed this warning. Think about it: obviously Lamport did so, which is why his `\twocolumn` command forced a pagebreak, which is limiting, but safe.

```

1482 \def\thepagegrid{one}%

```

8.16 Application Note: implementing a page grid

If you want to create a new page grid for L^AT_EX, you must define five procedures with specific names: `\open@column@name`, `\shut@column@name`, `\end@column@name`, `\output@column@name`, and `\@addmarginpar@name`, where “name” is the name of your page grid.

The procedure `\open@column@name` starts the new page grid. It should define `\thepagegrid`, deal with `\box\pagesofar` and `\box\footsofar` (perhaps by leaving them alone), and it should set the values of L^AT_EX’s page layout parameters for the column size and height.

The procedure `\shut@column@name` should expect to be called with `\holdinginserts` cleared (it can assume that `\holdinginserts` will automatically be restored). It should properly deal with insertions (like footnotes); calling `\@makecolumn` with an argument of `\false@sw` will do this. It should know that the page grid is being terminated in the middle of a page, so it should make arrangements to carry the footnotes down to the bottom of the column or page, and it should possibly salt away the material for later incorporation into the page. The box registers `\footsofar` and `\pagesofar` are customarily used for this purpose.

The procedure `\end@column@name` should kick out a possibly short page containing all the floats committed to the page. It will be invoked during `\clearpage` processing. After that, it should `\unvbox\@cclv`.

The procedure `\output@column@name` should ship out or commit the current `\@outputbox`. In a one-column layout, you ship out; in a multicolumn layout, you commit the box as the contents of a particular column, and if that column is the last, you ship out.

The procedure `\@addmarginpar@name` should return a boolean (either `\true@sw` or `\false@sw` or an equivalent) to tell the marginpar mechanism to place the marginal material to the right or left, respectively.

You can use the existing page grids “one” and “mlt” as a point of departure for creating others. The former can be the basis for, say, a single-column page grid with a side column.

`\pagesofar` The box register `\pagesofar` holds the portion of the (full-width) page that is already composed into columns. This, plus the finished columns, each with its
`\footsofar` floats, plus `\box255` constitute the full galley.

The box register `\footsofar` holds all of the footnotes associated with `\pagesofar`.

```
1483 \newbox\pagesofar
```

```
1484 \newbox\footsofar
```

`\combine@foot@inserts` The procedure `\combine@foot@inserts` is for the purpose of merging the recently contributed footnotes (usually `\box\footins`) with those saved from earlier on the page (usually `\box\footsofar`).

It is employed in a number of circumstances.

`\@makecolumn`(when its argument is `\false@sw`): we are not shipping out, so we need to salt away any footnotes there may be.

`\shut@column@one`: we are leaving the one-column page grid, so recover the footnotes from that material and combine them with those of `\pagesofar`.

`\balance@2`: two columns of type have been balanced, so now balance the footnotes. The `\combine@foot@inserts` procedure is first used to gather footnotes from the columns balanced with those of `\pagesofar`.

Bug 571 note: if balancing a two-column page grid, and there had been footnotes in the `\pagesofar`, those footnotes will have been balanced into a page-width box, `\box\footsofar`. We need to now re-cast them into a single, column-width galley, and only then combine them with those in `\box\footins`.

```

1485 \def\combine@foot@inserts#1#2{%
1486   \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\combine@foot@inserts\string#1\string#2}}{%
1487     \@ifvoid#1{%
1488       \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\trace@box#2}}{\global\setbox#1\box#2%
1489     }{%
1490       \global\setbox#1\vbox\bgroup
1491       \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\trace@box#1}}{\unvbox#1%
1492       \@ifvoid#2}}{%
1493         \marry@baselines
1494         \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\trace@box#2}}{\unvbox#2%
1495       }%
1496     \egroup
1497   }%
1498   \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\trace@scroll{\showbox#1\showbox#2}}{%
1499 }%
```

8.16.1 One-column page grid

`\onecolumngrid` Here are all the procedures necessary for the standard page grid named “one”: a single column layout. It is, of course, L^AT_EX’s familiar `\onecolumn` layout. We begin with the procedure exposed to the style writer. This is, however, not a L^AT_EX command; users should not change the page grid.

```

\end@column@one 1500 \newcommand\onecolumngrid{\do@columngrid{one}{\@ne}}%
```

`\output@column@one` Note that a document class that issues the command `\onecolumn` will break. This includes L^AT_EX’s standard classes.dtx-based classes: if your class descends from one of these, you must expunge it of all such commands.

```

\@addmarginpar@one 1501 \let\onecolumn\@undefined
```

The procedure `\open@column@one` takes advantage of the special nature of the one-column page grid to deal with `\box\pagesofar`, therefore it must also reset `\@colroom`.

```

1502 \def\open@column@one#1{%
1503   \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\open@column@one\string#1}}{%
```

Throw the `\pagesofar` back onto the Main Vertical List. At this point, we must also `\insert` the footnotes back into the MVL.

```

1504   \unvbox\pagesofar
1505   \@ifvoid{\footsofar}}{%
1506     \insert\footins\bgroup\unvbox\footsofar\egroup
```

```

1507 \penalty\z@
1508 }%

```

Record which page grid we are using. Then calculate the set width (`\hsize`) and the goal height (`\vsize`).

Kloutch: we set the `\count\footins` to a magic number. This is only correct in the case of a two-column document.

```

1509 \gdef\thepagegrid{one}%
1510 \global\pagegrid@col#1%
1511 \global\pagegrid@cur\@ne
1512 \global\count\footins\@m
1513 \global\divide\count\footins\tw@
1514 \set@column@hsize\pagegrid@col
1515 \set@colht
1516 }%

```

The procedure `\shut@column@one` saves away the one-column material into the box register `\pagesofar`. Because it is called from a message handler, we are assured that marks are properly taken care of.

This instance of `\@makecolumn` is building a column for saving into `\pagesofar`.

We recover the footnotes into `\footsofar` (globally) and the column into `\pagesofar` (also globally), voiding `\@outputbox` by side effect.

```

1517 \def\shut@column@one{%
1518 \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\shut@column@one}}}%
1519 \@makecolumn\false@sw

```

Split text portion of `\@outputbox` into `\pagesofar`, and add its footnote portion to `\footsofar`. Then void out `\@outputbox`.

```

1520 \global\setbox\pagesofar\vbox\bgroup
1521 \recover@column\@outputbox\footsofar\column@recovered\footins@recovered
1522 \egroup
1523 \begingroup\setbox\z@\box\@outputbox\endgroup

```

FIXME: is `\combine@foot@inserts` needed? Also: if this procedure is immediately followed by `\open@column@grid`, then `\set@colht` will be unneeded.

```

1524 \combine@foot@inserts\footsofar\footins
1525 \set@colht
1526 }%

```

FIXME: the first line of a footnote should have an up-strut, and the last line a down-strut, so that they can marry baselines. The latter is the case; how about the former?

The procedure `\float@column@one` takes care of a float column that has been built by `\@tryfcolumn`, in the single-column page grid.

This instance of `\@makecolumn` is followed by `\@outputpage`: it is building a column for `\shipout`, rather than for saving into `\pagesofar`.

```

1527 \def\float@column@one{%
1528 \@makecolumn>true@sw
1529 \@outputpage
1530 }%

```

The procedure `\end@column@one` is executed at the end of `\clearpage` processing, if we were in a one-column page grid, once all permissive float pages have been shipped out. At this point, one could perhaps assume that nothing more need be done, but let us anyway test for committed floats and force a shipout.

FIXME: this procedure does the same as `\end@column@mkt` (except for the test of `\@ifx@empty\@dbltoplist`): the two could almost be the same procedure.

I have changed this procedure to avoid the testing it once did: it simply puts down interrupts, upon which it relies to correctly do what `\clearpage` requires.

```
1531 \def\end@column@one{%
1532   \unvbox\@cclv\remove@lastbox
1533   \protect@penalty\do@newpage@open
1534 }%
```

The procedure `\output@column@one` is dispatched from the output routine when we have completed a page (that is, a column in a one-column page grid); it ships out the page using the `\@outputpage`. It will be followed up with an output routine message to prepare a new column.

Query: by what mechanism do the footnotes get placed onto such a page?

```
1535 \def\output@column@one{%
1536   \@outputpage
1537 }%
```

The following procedure determines which side of the page a marginpar will appear. It reproduces the behavior of standard L^AT_EX.

```
1538 \def\@addmarginpar@one{%
1539   \@ifsw@if@mparswitch\fi{%
1540     \@ifodd\c@page{\false@sw}{\true@sw}%
1541   }\false@sw}%
1542   \@ifsw@if@reversemargin\fi{\false@sw}{\true@sw}%
1543   }{%
1544     \@ifsw@if@reversemargin\fi{\true@sw}{\false@sw}%
1545   }%
1546 }%
```

The following procedure yields a Boolean value; it determines whether a float in the deferred queue is appropriate for placing. In the one-column grid, all floats are so.

```
1547 \def\@floatselect@sw@one#1{\true@sw}%
1548 \def\onecolumngrid@push{%
1549   \do@output@MVL{%
1550     \@ifnum{\pagegrid@col=\@one}{%
1551       \global\let\restorecolumngrid\@empty
1552     }{%
1553       \xdef\restorecolumngrid{%
1554         \noexpand\start@column{\thepagegrid}{\thepagegrid@col}%
1555       }%
1556       \start@column{one}{\@one}%
1557     }%
1558   }%
```

```

1559 }%
1560 \def\onecolumngrid@pop{%
1561   \do@output@MVL{\restorecolumngrid}%
1562 }%

```

8.16.2 Two-column page grid

```

\twocolumngrid Here are all the procedures necessary for the standard page grid named "mlt":
\open@column@mlt the multi-column page grid. With an argument of "2", it is, of course, LATEX's
\shut@column@mlt familiar \twocolumn layout.
\end@column@mlt We start with the procedure to switch to the two-column page grid.
\output@column@mlt 1563 \newcommand\twocolumngrid{\do@columngrid{mlt}{\tw@}}%
\@addmarginpar@mlt The corresponding command of LATEX is obsolete.
\set@footnotewidth@mlt 1564 \let\twocolumn\@undefined
\set@footnotewidth@two Of course, \@topnewpage is also obsolete. Just do
\compose@footnotes@two
\clearpage\onecolumngrid;vertical mode material;\twocolumngrid.
1565 \let\@topnewpage\@undefined

```

If your document class descends from one of L^AT_EX's standard classes.dtx-derived classes, it will break. You must expunge from it all such commands.

Bug 571 note: it is not enough to have the `\pagesofar`, we must also deal with the `\footsofar`. At this juncture, we should treat the case where the document has an essentially two-column page grid, with occasional excursions into the one-column grid. If a footnote is set within the latter grid, its set width should be that of the two-column grid.

When a page is shipped out, if we are currently in a one-column grid, we will compose the footnotes onto the page in the form of balanced columns. This is only one way to handle footnotes: `multicol` appears to set footnotes on the full text width.

```

1566 \def\open@column@mlt#1{%
1567   \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\open@column@mlt\string#1}}{ }%
At this point, we must \insert the footnotes back into the Main Vertical List.
1568   \@ifvoid{\footsofar}{ }{%
1569     \insert\footins\bgroup\unvbox\footsofar\egroup
1570   }%

```

Record which page grid we are using. Then calculate the set width (`\hsize`) and the goal height (`\vsize`).

Kloutch: we set the `\count\footins` to a magic number. This value is valid whether footnotes are being set on the column width or the full text width.

```

1571 \gdef\thepagegrid{mlt}%
1572 \global\pagegrid@col#1%
1573 \global\pagegrid@cur\@ne
1574 \global\count\footins\@m
1575 \set@column@hsize\pagegrid@col
1576 \set@colht
1577 }%

```

The procedure `\shut@column@mlt` ends the current column, balances the columns, and salts away all in `\pagesofar`. Because it is called in a message handler, we are assured that marks are handled properly. Attention: because this procedure balances columns, all footnotes are held aside in `\footsofar` for placement at the bottom of the page.

Bug note: the last macro executed by this procedure is `\set@colht`, but had been erroneously `\set@colroom`. I now believe that the latter should be changed pretty much everywhere to the former.

This instance of `\@makecolumn` is building material for `\pagesofar`, rather than for `\shipout`.

```

1578 \def\shut@column@mlt{%
1579   \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\shut@column@mlt}}{}}%
1580   \ccclv@nontrivial@sw{%
1581     \@makecolumn>false@sw
1582     \ifnum{\pagegrid@cur<\pagegrid@col}{%
1583       \expandafter\global\expandafter\setbox\csname col@the\pagegrid@cur\endcsname\box\@outputbox
1584       \global\advance\pagegrid@cur\@ne
1585     }{}%
1586   }{}%
1587   \void@ccclv
1588 }%
1589 \ifnum{\pagegrid@cur>\@ne}{%
1590   \csname balance@the\pagegrid@col\endcsname
1591   \grid@column\@outputbox{}%
1592   \@combinepage>false@sw
1593   \@combinedblfloats
1594   \global\setbox\pagesofar\box\@outputbox
1595   \show@pagesofar@size
1596 }{}%
1597 \set@colht
1598 }%

```

The procedure `\float@column@mlt` takes care of a float page that has been built by `\@tryfcolumn`, in the multi-column page grid. It is coincidentally identical to what happens in `\do@startpage` when a page needs to be shipped out.

```

1599 \def\float@column@mlt{%
1600   \@output@combined@page
1601 }%

```

The procedure `\end@column@mlt` is executed at the end of `\clearpage` processing, if we were in a multi-column page grid, once all permissive float pages have been shipped out. If no floats are committed and if no columns are yet filled, we have nothing to do. Otherwise, we kick out a column and try again.

Note that in our code to kick out a column, we must deal properly with the case where the column is trivial: it will have nothing but `\topskip` glue plus a protection box. We substitute an ordinary `\null` for the protection box.

```

1602 \def\end@column@mlt{%
1603   \ifx@empty\@toplist{%
1604     \ifx@empty\@botlist{%

```

```

1605 \@ifx@empty\@dbltoplist{%
1606 \@ifx@empty\@deferlist{%
1607 \@ifnum{\pagegrid@cur=\@ne}{%
1608 \false@sw
1609 }{%
1610 \true@sw
1611 }%
1612 }{%
1613 \true@sw
1614 }%
1615 }{%
1616 \true@sw
1617 }%
1618 }{%
1619 \true@sw
1620 }%
1621 }{%
1622 \true@sw
1623 }%
1624 % true = kick out a column and try again
1625 {%
1626 \@cclv@nontrivial@sw{%
1627 \unvbox\@cclv\remove@lastbox
1628 }{%
1629 \unvbox\@cclv\remove@lastbox\unskip\null
1630 }%
1631 \protect@penalty\do@newpage@pen
1632 \protect@penalty\do@endpage@pen
1633 }{%
1634 \unvbox\@cclv\remove@lastbox
1635 }%
1636 }%

```

The procedure `\output@column@mkt` (cf. `\output@column@one`) is dispatched from the output routine when we have completed a column in a multi-column page grid). (It replaces the `\outputdblcol` of standard L^AT_EX.) If a complete set of columns is at hand, it ships out the page and lays down an interrupt for `\do@startpage@pen`, which will commit the full-page-width floats to the next page. Like `\output@column@mkt`, this is followed by an output routine message to prepare a new column.

If a page needs to be shipped out, it uses the same mechanism as `\do@startpage`.

```

1637 \def\output@column@mkt{%
1638 \@ifnum{\pagegrid@cur<\pagegrid@col}{%
1639 \expandafter\global\expandafter\setbox\csname col@\the\pagegrid@cur\endcsname\box\@outputbox
1640 \global\advance\pagegrid@cur\@ne
1641 }{%
1642 \set@adj@colht@dimen@
1643 \grid@column\@outputbox}%

```



```

1644 \@@output@combined@page
1645 }%
1646 }%

```

The procedure `\output@column@mlt` obsoletes L^AT_EX's `\outputdblcol`

```

1647 \let\@outputdblcol\@undefined

```

The following procedure yields a Boolean value; it determines whether a float in the deferred queue is appropriate for placement in the column. In the multi-column grid, only those narrower than `\textwidth` are so.

```

1648 \def\@floatselect@sw@mlt#1{\@ifnotdblfloat{#1}}%

```

The following procedure determines which side of the page a marginpar will appear. It reproduces the behavior of standard L^AT_EX.

```

1649 \def\@addmarginpar@mlt{% emits a boolean
1650 \@ifnum{\pagegrid@cur=\@ne}%
1651 }%

```

`\set@footnotewidth@one` sets the width of type within footnotes to span the full text width; `\set@footnotewidth@two` to span a single column of the two-column grid, and more generally `\set@footnotewidth@mlt` for a multi-column page grid.

```

1652 \def\set@footnotewidth@one{%
1653 \hsize\columnwidth
1654 \linewidth\hsize
1655 }%
1656 \def\set@footnotewidth@two{\set@footnotewidth@mlt\tw}%
1657 \def\set@footnotewidth@mlt#1{%
1658 \hsize\textwidth
1659 \advance\hsize\columnsep
1660 \divide\hsize#1%
1661 \advance\hsize-\columnsep
1662 \linewidth\hsize
1663 }%

```

`\compose@footnotes` is the procedure for arranging the footnotes for placement at the bottom of the page or column. In the former case, the material will be shipped out; in the latter, we must allow the column to possibly be balanced later on.

`\compose@footnotes@one` is a no-op, because the footnotes require no rearrangement. In a scheme where footnotes are set on the full text width, this would be the procedure called.

`\compose@footnotes@two` implements the case where a two-column document has been interrupted with full-page-width text (e.g., the `widetext` environment or the end of the document), and a natural page break appears.

In either case, we assume that argument `#1` is an `\insert` register and must be assigned globally, so that when it is accessed with `\box` or `\unvbox`, it will be voided globally as well.

To extend this scheme to a three-column page grid `\compose@footnotes@thr@@` would be created: it would balance the saved up footnotes into three columns.

```

1664 \def\compose@footnotes@one#1{%
1665 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\class@info{\string\compose@footnotes@one\string#1}\trace@box#1}{}%
1666 }%
1667 \let\compose@footnotes\compose@footnotes@one
1668 \def\compose@footnotes@two#1{%
1669 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\class@info{\string\compose@footnotes@two\string#1}\trace@box#1}{}%
1670 \setbox\z@\box\@tempboxa
1671 \let\recover@column\recover@column@null
1672 \let\marry@baselines\@empty
1673 \balance@two#1\@tempboxa
1674 \global\setbox#1\hbox to\textwidth{\box#1\hfil\box\@tempboxa}%
1675 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\trace@box#1}{}%
1676 }%

```

8.16.3 Page grid utility procedures

`\pagegrid@cur` We take over L^AT_EX's `\col@number`, and `\@leftcolumn`, which are obsolete
`\pagegrid@col` (`\@holdpg` could also be taken over). We create two counters to hold the columns
`\pagegrid@init` in the page grid and the current column within. We also create the first of a set
of box registers to hold the committed columns.

```

1677 \let\pagegrid@cur\col@number
1678 \let\col@number\@undefined
1679 \newcount\pagegrid@col
1680 \pagegrid@cur\@ne
1681 \expandafter\let\csname col@\the\pagegrid@cur\endcsname\@leftcolumn
1682 \let\@leftcolumn\@undefined

```

The default is for maximum two columns. If your class will require more columns, assign that number to `\pagegrid@col` before `\begin{document}` time.

```
1683 \pagegrid@col\two
```

The procedure `\pagegrid@init` is a loop, exercising `\newbox` sufficiently to create the boxes for holding the columns in the page grid; these have names like `\col@1`, etc.

```

1684 \def\pagegrid@init{%
1685 \advance\pagegrid@cur\@ne
1686 \@ifnum{\pagegrid@cur<\pagegrid@col}{%
1687 \csname newbox\expandafter\endcsname\csname col@\the\pagegrid@cur\endcsname
1688 \pagegrid@init
1689 }{%
1690 }%
1691 }%
1692 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
1693 \pagegrid@init
1694 }%

```

`\grid@column` The procedure `\grid@column` knows how to lay up the columns in a multi-column page grid. It uses utility procedures `\append@column@` and `\box@column`.

The first argument is the box register to create, usually `\@outputbox`, and provides both input and output. The second argument a dimension, allowing us to strut down the depth of the box we create.

```

1695 \def\grid@column#1#2{%
1696   \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\grid@column\string#1}}{%
1697     \global\setbox#1\vbox\bgroup
1698     \hb@xt@{\textwidth}\bgroup
1699     \vrule\@height\z@\@width\z@\@ifempty{#2}{\@depth#2}%
1700     \pagegrid@cur@one
1701     \@ifnum{\pagegrid@cur<\pagegrid@col}{\loopwhile{\append@column@\pagegrid@cur\pagegrid@col}}{\
1702       \box@column#1%
1703     \egroup
1704     \vskip\z@skip
1705     \egroup
1706   }%

```

`\append@column@` The procedure `\append@column@` appends columns for `\grid@column`, `\box@column`
`\box@column` builds the columns for `\append@column@`, and `\marry@baselines` pastes vertical
`\marry@baselines` things back together.

Note that `\box@column` makes an attempt to prevent excessive `\topskip` or `\baselineskip` glue from being applied by T_EX when `\@outputbox` is contributed to the MVL. If this is not done, it is possible to get into an infinite loop in the corner case, wherein the page grid is changed to one column and the balanced-up columns are already sufficient to fill the page.

Note (AO 0920): I have changed the dimension involved with `\box@column` from `\vsize` to `\textheight`, because the former is certainly not the correct value to use: it will change if floats have been placed in the last column of the page. I believe `\textheight` is the correct parameter to use here.

A REVTeX4 user, Sergey Strelkov (strelkov@maik.rssi.ru), wants the option of ragged-bottom columns. Implementing this feature properly means reboxing the columns to their natural height only if `\raggedcolumn@sw` is true. Otherwise, they get reboxed to their common height (`\@colht?`).

Note that the default has hereby changed from ragged to flush. It's not clear that anyone but Sergey will notice.

The macro `\marry@skip` addresses (in a limited way) the fact that neither the value of `\baselineskip` nor that of `\topskip` can be relied upon for the purpose of marrying the baselines of two split columns. (Because there might have been a local change to their values at the point where the output routine got triggered.)

For best results, your document class should call for grid changes only when in basal text settings. The `\marry@baselines` procedure will use the values appropriate to that point when attempting to put the columns back together.

In any case, we are not attempting to solve the more general problem of how to marry baselines where the leading can change arbitrarily within the galley or where glue could have been trimmed at a page top.

Procedure `\append@column@` composes a column onto the horizontal list along with its `\columnseprule`. Its arguments are: #1—`\pagegrid@cur`, and #2—`\pagegrid@col`

```
1707 \def\append@column@#1#2{%
1708 \expandafter\box@column\csname col@the#1\endcsname
1709 \hfil\vrule\@width\columnseprule\hfil
1710 \advance#1\@ne
```

This procedure is the argument of `\loopwhile`, so it must leave a Boolean (e.g., `\true@sw`) in \TeX 's scanner.

```
1711 \@ifnum{#1<#2}%
1712 }%
```

Procudure `\box@column`, used by `\append@column@`, puts down a box containing the specified column. Its height is adjusted down to `\@colht`, if needed; likewise, the width is set to `\columnwidth`. The rag at the bottom is controlled by `\raggedcolumn@skip`.

```
1713 \def\box@column#1{%
1714 \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\box@column\string#1}}{ }%
1715 \raise\topskip
1716 \hb@xt@\columnwidth\bgroup
1717 \dimen@ht#1\@ifdim{\dimen@>\@colht}{\dimen@\@colht}{ }%
1718 \count@\vbadness\vbadness\@M
1719 \dimen@ii\vfuzz\vfuzz\maxdimen
1720 \ltxgrid@info@sw{\saythe\@colht\saythe\dimen@}{ }%
1721 \vtop to\dimen@\bgroup
1722 \hrule\@height\z@
1723 \unvbox#1%
1724 \raggedcolumn@skip
1725 \egroup
1726 \vfuzz\dimen@ii
1727 \vbadness\count@
1728 \hss
1729 \egroup
1730 }%
```

The purpose of procedure `\marry@baselines` is to ensure that the baseline spacing is correct; it does this by making adjustments to the previous line, compensating for its depth, and by adding in skip glue in an amount that assumes the added material has `\topskip` glue above.

```
1731 \def\marry@baselines{%
1732 \begingroup
1733 \setbox\z@\lastbox
1734 \@ifvoid{\z@}{ }%
1735 \endgroup
1736 }{%
1737 \aftergroup\kern
1738 \aftergroup-
1739 \expandafter\box\expandafter\z@\expandafter\endgroup\the\dp\z@\relax
1740 }%
```

```

1741 \vskip\marry@skip\relax
1742 }%
1743 \gdef\marry@skip{\z@skip}%
1744 \def\set@marry@skip{%
1745 \begingroup
1746 \skip@ \baselineskip\advance\skip@-\topskip
1747 \@ifdim\skip@>\z@{%
1748 \xdef\marry@skip{\the\skip@}%
1749 }{%
1750 \endgroup
1751 }%

1752 \appdef\document@inithook{%
1753 \@ifxundefined\raggedcolumn@sw{\@booleanfalse\raggedcolumn@sw}{}%
1754 }%
1755 \def\raggedcolumn@skip{%
1756 \vskip\z@\raggedcolumn@sw{\@plus.0001fil\@minus.0001fil}{}\relax
1757 }%

```

`\@combinepage` The procedure `\@combinepage` prepends the stored page (`\pagesofar`) to `\@outputbox` and employs `\@combineinserts` to lay down the footnotes. The next event will usually be shipping out the made-up page, but not always. Therefore the argument of `\@combinepage`, which must be a Boolean, determines if the footnotes are to be combined into this page.

QUERY: In the following, if `\box\footins` is not void, its contents are lost. Can this ever happen?

```

1758 \def\@combinepage#1{%
1759 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\class@info{\string\@combinepage\string#1}}{%
1760 \@ifvoid\pagesofar}{%
1761 \setbox\@outputbox\vbox{%
1762 \unvbox\pagesofar
1763 \marry@baselines
1764 \unvbox\@outputbox
1765 }%
1766 }%
1767 #1{%
1768 \@ifvoid\footsofar}{%

```

At this point, `\footins` is empty; all of the footnotes have been combined into `\footsofar`.

```

1769 \show@box@size{Combining page footnotes}\footsofar
1770 \setbox\footins\box\footsofar

```

Depending on the page grid, we compose the footnotes for placement on the page.

```

1771 \compose@footnotes
1772 \@combineinserts\@outputbox\footins
1773 }%
1774 }%

```

QUERY: The following line was removed, probably to fix a bug. When was this done?

```
% \global\setbox\footins\box\footsofar
%
```

```
1775 }%
1776 }%
```

`\@cflt` We modify L^AT_EX's `\@cflt` and `\@cflb` to remove the unwanted glue with `\unskip`.

```
\@cflb 1777 \def \@cflt{%
1778 \let \@elt \@comflelt
1779 \setbox\@tempboxa \vbox{}%
1780 \@toplist
1781 \setbox\@outputbox \vbox{%
1782 \boxmaxdepth \maxdepth
1783 \unvbox\@tempboxa\unskip
1784 \topfigrule\vskip \textfloatsep
1785 \unvbox\@outputbox
1786 }%
1787 \let\@elt\relax
1788 \xdef\@freelist{\@freelist\@toplist}%
1789 \global\let\@toplist\@empty
1790 }%
1791 \def \@cflb {%
1792 \let\@elt\@comflelt
1793 \setbox\@tempboxa \vbox{}%
1794 \@botlist
1795 \setbox\@outputbox \vbox{%
1796 \unvbox\@outputbox
1797 \vskip \textfloatsep\botfigrule
1798 \unvbox\@tempboxa\unskip
1799 }%
1800 \let\@elt\relax
1801 \xdef\@freelist{\@freelist\@botlist}%
1802 \global \let \@botlist\@empty
1803 }%
```

`\@combinedblfloats` We modify L^AT_EX's `\@combinedblfloats` to be more appropriate for incremental page building: we `\unvbox` the `\@outputbox`.

```
1804 \def\@combinedblfloats{%
1805 \@ifx\@empty\@dbltoplist{}%
1806 \setbox\@tempboxa\vbox{}%
1807 \let\@elt\@comdbflelt\@dbltoplist
1808 \let\@elt\relax\xdef\@freelist{\@freelist\@dbltoplist}%
1809 \global\let\@dbltoplist\@empty
1810 \setbox\@outputbox\vbox{%
1811 %\boxmaxdepth\maxdepth %% probably not needed, CAR
1812 \unvbox\@tempboxa\unskip
1813 \@ifnum{\@dbltopnum>\m@ne}{\dblfigrule}{}%FIXME: how is \@dbltopnum maintained?
1814 \vskip\dbltextfloatsep
1815 \unvbox\@outputbox
1816 }%
```

```
1817 }%
1818 }%
```

`\set@column@hsize` The procedure `\set@column@hsize` takes care of setting up the horizontal dimensions for the current page grid. The present routine will certainly not be adequate for more complex page layouts (e.g., with a side column), but works for the common ones.

```
1819 \def\set@column@hsize#1{%
1820   \pagegrid@col#1%
1821   \global\columnwidth\textwidth
1822   \global\advance\columnwidth\columnsep
1823   \global\divide\columnwidth\pagegrid@col
1824   \global\advance\columnwidth-\columnsep
1825   \global\hsize\columnwidth
1826   \global\linewidth\columnwidth
1827   \skip@ \baselineskip \advance \skip@ -\topskip
1828   \ifnum{\pagegrid@col>\@ne}{\set@marry@skip}{}%
1829 }%
```

`\set@colht` The story of `\textheight`, `\@colht`, `\@colroom`, and `\vsize`.
`\set@colroom` `\textheight`—height of the text column. Not a running parameter, however,
`\set@vsize` each time a page is shipped out, the `\textheight` could in principle be altered.
`\set@adj@colht` This must be done before

`\@colht`—`\textheight` minus the height of any full-page-width floats. The latter are committed only just after shipping out, and only if we are in a multicolumn page grid. Therefore, `\@colht` should be set after a `\shipout` (by `\@outputpage`) and will be adjusted when full-page-width floats are committed to the fresh page by `\do@startpage`.

`\@colroom`—`\@colht` (adjusted by `\pagesofar`) minus the height of any column-width floats. The latter are committed anywhere on the page, at which point `\@colroom` must be adjusted. Therefore, `\@colroom` should be set (by `\set@colroom`) whenever a column is prepared (by `\@makecolumn`). **FIXME:** committed (by `\output@column@`) and will be adjusted (by `\@add@float` or `\do@startcolumn`) whenever a float is committed to the column.

`\vsize`—`\@colroom`. Therefore, `\vsize` should be set (by `\set@vsize`) whenever the `\@colroom` is set (by `\set@colroom`) or adjusted (by `\@add@float` or `\do@startcolumn`) **FIXME:** or when the `\pagesofar` box is changed (after invoking `\open@column@`).

Question: what if there are committed floats? Footnotes? Answer: full-page-width floats are only committed at top, and they are already reckoned with in `\@colht`. Column-width committed floats are incorporated by `\@makecolumn`.

As to footnotes, our scheme is to keep the `\footins` insert register up to date, and to use the insert mechanism to ensure room for footnotes. When a change is made to the page grid, the footnotes will need to be propagated back into the MVL.

Note: **FIXME:** adjusting for `\pagesofar` is done at not quite the right time. I need to reexamine `\set@colht`, because `\@dbltoplist` and `\pagesofar` really

should be on the same footing. Perhaps `\@colht` and `\@colroom` should both deal with their respective “lists” in the same way?

These concerns will be particularly germane if we ever extend this package to deal with full-page-width floats placed at the bottom of the page, or committed on the same page as called out.

It occurs to me that we should ditch `\set@colroom` and only ever execute `\set@colht`, which sets `\@colroom` as a side effect. If so, we can make `\@colht` take `\pagesofar` into account, as it should. Then `\@colht` will return to its original significance as the value that `\@colroom` is set to after a column is committed.

On the other hand, why not simply forget all this caching and (re-)calculate `\vsize` as late as possible? Particularly, `\@colht` is an artifact of the old way of doing things, where once it was set, it would never change.

```

1830 \def\set@colht{%
1831   \set@adj@textheight\@colht
1832   \global\let\enlarge@colroom\@empty
1833   \set@colroom
1834 }%
1835 \def\set@adj@textheight#1{%
1836   \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\set@adj@textheight\string#1}\saythe\textheight}{}%
1837   #1\textheight
1838   \def\@elt{\adj@page#1}%
1839   \@booleantrue\firsttime@sw\@dbltoplist
1840   \let\@elt\relax
1841   \global#1#1\relax
1842   \ltxgrid@info@sw{\saythe#1}{}%
1843 }%
1844 \def\set@colroom{%
1845   \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\set@colroom}}{}%
1846   \set@adj@colht\@colroom
1847   \@ifempty\enlarge@colroom{}%
1848   \global\advance\@colroom\enlarge@colroom\relax
1849   \ltxgrid@info@sw{\saythe\@colroom}{}%
1850 }%
1851 \@ifdim{\@colroom>\topskip}{}%
1852   \ltxgrid@info{Not enough room: \string\@colroom=\the\@colroom; increasing to \the\topskip}%
1853   \@colroom\topskip
1854 }%
1855 \global\@colroom\@colroom
1856 %<ignore> \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\set@colroom\string\vsize=\string\colroom}\saythe
1857   \set@vsize
1858 }%
1859 %
1860 \def\set@vsize{%
1861   \global\vsize\@colroom
1862   \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\set@vsize\string\vsize=\string\colroom}\saythe\vsize}{}%
1863 }%

1864 \def\set@adj@colht#1{%
1865   #1\@colht

```



```

1866 \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\set@adj@colht\string#1-\string\pagesofar}\saythe#1}{}%
1867 \@ifvoid\pagesofar{}{%
1868 \advance#1-\ht\pagesofar\advance#1-\dp\pagesofar
1869 \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\pagesofar}\saythe#1}{}%
1870 }%
1871 \def\@elt{\adj@column#1}%
1872 \@booleantrue\firsttime@sw\@toplist
1873 \@booleantrue\firsttime@sw\@botlist
1874 \let\@elt\relax
1875 }%
1876 \def\adj@column#1#2{%
1877 \advance#1-\ht#2%
1878 \advance#1-\firsttime@sw{\textfloatsep\@booleanfalse\firsttime@sw}{\floatsep}%
1879 \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\adj@column\string#1-\string#2}\saythe#1}{}%
1880 }%
1881 \def\adj@page#1#2{%
1882 \advance#1-\ht#2%
1883 \advance#1-\firsttime@sw{\dbltextfloatsep\@booleanfalse\firsttime@sw}{\dblfloatsep}%
1884 \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\adj@page\string#1-\string#2}\saythe#1}{}%
1885 }%
1886 \def\set@adj@box#1#2{%
1887 \@ifvoid#2{}{%
1888 \advance#1-\ht#2\advance#1-\dp#2%
1889 \@booleantrue\temp@sw
1890 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\class@info{\string\set@adj@box\string#2}\saythe#1}{}%
1891 }%
1892 }%

```

`\@outputpage@tail` In `\@outputpage@tail`, we set `\@colht` and the float placement parameters (this is the one point where it is appropriate to set `\@colht`). At `\do@startpage` time, we adjust `\@colht`'s value to reflect committed full-page-width floats.

Note: with a correctly written output routine, a call to `\@outputpage` will inevitably be followed by a call to `\do@startpage`, so these procedure calls would be unneeded.

```

1893 \appdef\@outputpage@tail{%
1894 \set@colht % FIXME: needed?
1895 \@floatplacement % FIXME: needed?
1896 \@dblfloatplacement % FIXME: needed?
1897 }%

```

balance@2 We define procedures for balancing columns in a multicolumn layout. For now, we define only one: a procedure for the two-column grid. All others will simply `\relax` out.

The following code defines `\balance@2` without all the clunky `\csname` commands in the replacement part, which appears on the right-hand side of the assignment to `\toks@`.

The method is straightforward: balance the two columns of text, and balance the footnotes. Later on, `\@combineinserts` will be called to place the footnotes after the now-balanced columns.

It was necessary to deal with the case where `\box\footsofar` was not empty upon execution of this balancing code. We store it away in `\box\footins` and add it back in afterwards.

Here is a conundrum: if we switch between single-, two-, and three-column page grids: On what measure should the footnotes be set?

```

1898 \begingroup
1899 \catcode'\1=\cat@letter
1900 \catcode'\2=\cat@letter

\toks@ contains the replacement part for an effective \def\balance@2.
1901 \toks@{%

\balance@two, by side effect, strips footnotes into \box\footins.
1902 \setbox\footins\box\footsofar
1903 \balance@two\col@1\@outputbox

We ensure that the box assignments are global.
1904 \global\setbox\col@1\box\col@1
1905 \global\setbox\@outputbox\box\@outputbox

The following line puts all footnotes into the footnote galley, \footsofar.
1906 \combine@foot@inserts\footsofar\footins
1907 }%
1908 \aftergroup\def\aftergroup\balance@2\expandafter
1909 \endgroup\expandafter{\the\toks@}%

```

`\balance@two` The procedure `\balance@two` takes two columns and balances them; in the process it removes any footnotes that may be present to a place of safety `\footsofar`, for later placement at the foot of the shipped-out page. The box register `\box\@ne` is the aggregate of all columns. The box register `\box\z@` is the last column. The box register `\box\tw@` is the first column. The `\dimen@` register `\dimen@` is the trial value to `\vsplit` to, initially half the height of `\box\@ne`. The `\dimen@` register `\dimen@i` is the increment for the next trial; its initial value is equal to the initial value of `\dimen@`. The `\dimen@` register `\dimen@ii` is the difference of the heights of the two columns.

The procedure uses a binary search for that value of `\dimen@` which is stable to within `.5\p@` and which makes the last column be shorter than the others.

This procedure can be extended to multiple columns simply by changing it to execute `\vsplit` multiple times (one less than the total number of columns in the page layout) and to calculating `\dimen@ii` to be the difference of the heights of last column and the `\dimen@`. Upon termination of the search, one would execute the `\vsplits` once again, this time using the actual `\col@` box registers to store the balanced columns, thereby clobbering their former contents.

Bug Note: as originally written, this macro had a bug, which is well worth avoiding under similar circumstances anywhere. So, learn from the mistakes of others, as they say. In trying to remove the depth of the boxes created via `\vsplit` within the `\loopwhile` control, I originally coded `\unvbox\z@ \setbox\z@\lastbox \dimen@dp\z@ \box\z@ \vskip-\dimen@`. The error here is that the (horizontal) shift of the last box in the vertical list will be lost in the

process. Simply put, `\setbox\z@\lastbox` fails to retain the shift of the box node in the vertical list, and when it is put down again via `\box\z@`, it will no longer have the correct shift.

This bug affected things placed in the MVL with `\moveleft`, `\moveright`, `\parshape`, and `\hangindent`, as well as things shifted by T_EX's primitive mechanisms.

A superior strategy for removing the depth of the last line of the list is more expensive, but safer: make a separate copy of the list, measure the depth of the last box as above, but then discard the list, retaining only the value of the dimension.

Note that this procedure will not work if the material within is excessively chunky. A particular failure mode exists where none of the material is allocated to the last (right) column. We detect this case and revert to unbalanced columns.

Another failure mode is where a large chunk occurs at the beginning of the composite box. In this case, the left column may fill up even when `\dimen@` is very small. If this configuration leaves the left column longer than the right, then we are done, but `\dimen@` by no means represents the height of either finished box.

Therefore the last step in the process is to rebox the two columns to a common height determined independently of the balancing process.

The dimension involved is checked against the current `\@colroom` to guard against the case where excessive material happens to fall in either column.

```
1910 \def\balance@two#1#2{%
1911 \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\balance@two\string#1\string#2}}{%
1912 \outputdebug@sw{\trace@scroll{\showbox#1\showbox#2}}{%}
```

The first step is to recover the footnotes from the bottoms of the two columns (globally, into `\footsofar`) and to combine the text into `\box\@ne`, but without voiding either of the argument boxes.

```
1913 \setbox\thr@@\copy\footsofar
1914 \setbox\@ne\vbox\bgroup
1915 \@ifvoid{#1}{}%
1916 \recover@column#1\footsofar\column@recovered\footins@recovered
1917 \@ifvoid{#2}{%\marry@baselines}%
1918 }%
1919 \@ifvoid{#2}{}%
1920 \recover@column#2\footsofar\column@recovered\footins@recovered
1921 }%
1922 \egroup
1923 \outputdebug@sw{\trace@scroll{\showbox\@ne}}{%
1924 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\trace@scroll{\showbox\footsofar}}{%}
```

Hereunder, `\dimen@` is the split value. We adjust it until the step size is small enough, while the split is acceptable. Also, `\dimen@i` is the step size. Once this value is greater than a half point, we must iterate.

```
1925 \dimen@\ht\@ne\divide\dimen@\tw@
1926 \dimen@i\dimen@
1927 \vbadness\@M
1928 \vfuzz\maxdimen
1929 \splittopskip\topskip
```

```

1930 \loopwhile{%
1931   \setbox\z@\copy\@ne\setbox\tw@\vsplit\z@ to\dimen@
1932   \remove@depth\z@\remove@depth\tw@

```

The following line would provide a diagnostic of the iterations of column balancing, were we to use it.

```

% \outputdebug@sw{\trace@scroll{\showbox\tw@\showbox\z@}}}%
%

```

Hereunder, `\dimen@ii` is used to reckon the difference in height between the left box and the right.

```

1933 \dimen@ii\ht\tw@\advance\dimen@ii-\ht\z@
1934 \dimen@i=.5\dimen@i
1935 \ltxgrid@info@sw{\saythe\dimen@\saythe\dimen@i\saythe\dimen@ii}{}%

```

If the columns are within a half-point of each other,

```

1936 \@ifdim{\dimen@ii<.5\p@}{%
1937   \@ifdim{\dimen@ii>-.5\p@}%
1938 }{%
1939   \false@sw
1940 }%

```

The above results in a Boolean, which now chooses between the following two brace-delimited clauses. If the step size is less than a half-point, then terminate the loop.

```

1941 {%
1942   \true@sw
1943 }{%
1944   \@ifdim{\dimen@i<.5\p@}%
1945 }%

```

The above results in a Boolean, which now chooses between the following two brace-delimited clauses. The true-part terminates the loop, otherwise iterate.

```

1946 {%
1947   \false@sw
1948 }%
1949 {%

```

For the next iteration, the candidate split dimension `\dimen@` will be one step larger if the height of the left box is less than that of the right box. Otherwise it will be one step smaller.

```

1950   \advance\dimen@\@ifdim{\dimen@ii<\z@}{-}\dimen@i
1951   \true@sw
1952 }%
1953 }%

```

The loop has terminated.

```

1954 \ltxgrid@info@sw{\saythe\dimen@\saythe\dimen@i\saythe\dimen@ii}{}%

```

The algorithm has failed to find a satisfactory result if the left column is of non-zero height and the right column is of zero height.

```

1955 \@ifdim{\ht\z@=\z@}{%
1956   \@ifdim{\ht\tw@=\z@}{%
1957 }{%
1958   \true@sw
1959 }%

```

The `\false@sw` branch is executed if the algorithm has failed. We restore the original boxes.

```

1960 {%
1961 }{%
1962   \ltxgrid@info{Unsatisfactorily balanced columns: giving up}%
1963   \setbox\tw@\box#1%
1964   \setbox\z@ \box#2%
1965   \global\setbox\footsofar\box\thr@@
1966 }%
1967 \setbox\tw@\vbox{\unvbox\tw@\vskip\z@skip}%
1968 \setbox\z@ \vbox{\unvbox\z@ \vskip\z@skip}%
1969 \set@colht
1970 \dimen@ht\z@\@ifdim{\dimen@<\ht\tw@}{\dimen@ht\tw@}{}%
1971 \@ifdim{\dimen@>\@colroom}{\dimen@ \@colroom}{}%
1972 \ltxgrid@info@sw{\saythe{\ht\z@}\saythe{\ht\tw@}\saythe{\@colroom}\saythe{\dimen@}}{%
1973 \setbox#1\vbox to\dimen@{\unvbox\tw@\unskip\raggedcolumn@skip}%
1974 \setbox#2\vbox to\dimen@{\unvbox\z@ \unskip\raggedcolumn@skip}%
1975 \outputdebug@sw{\trace@scroll{\showbox#1\showbox#2}}{%
1976 }%

```

Procedure `\remove@depth` rearranges the given (vertical) box register so that it has zero depth.

```

1977 \def\remove@depth#1{%
1978   \setbox#1\vbox\bgroup
1979   \unvcopy#1%
1980   \setbox\z@\vbox\bgroup
1981   \unvbox#1%
1982   \setbox\z@\lastbox
1983   \aftergroup\kern\aftergroup-\expandafter
1984   \egroup
1985   \the\dp\z@\relax
1986   \egroup
1987 }%

```

Procedure `\recover@column` is a utility to separate a column box into text and footnotes; the former being contributed to the current (vertical) list, the latter appended to the given register, usually `\footsofar`.

Argument `#1` is the input: it should be a `\vbox`, and it remains unaltered. Argument `#2` is the box into which to (globally) add the footnotes, usually `\footsofar`. Arguments `#3` and `#4` are scratch box registers to use in this calculation. As a side effect, `#3` will be unboxed into whatever vertical mode we are in at the moment (should be a `\vbox`).

```

1988 \def\recover@column#1#2#3#4{%
1989   \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info{\string\recover@column\string#1\string#2\string#3\string#4}}{%

```

```

1990 \setbox#4\vbox{\unvcopy#1}%
1991 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\trace@scroll{\showbox#4}}{}%
1992 \dimen@ht#4%
1993 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\saythe\dimen@}{}%
1994 \setbox#4\vbox\bgroup
1995 \unvbox#4\unskip

```

We now strip the footnotes from the bottom of this box, adding them to `\footsofar`. The method relies on a signal, consisting of a complementary pair of kerns, placed at the bottom of the box by `\@combineinserts`.

```

1996 \dimen@i\lastkern\unkern\advance\dimen@i\lastkern
1997 \@ifdim{\dimen@i<z@}{%
1998   \dimen@i\lastkern\unkern
1999   \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\saythe\dimen@i}{}%
2000   \aftergroup\dimen@i
2001   \expandafter\egroup\the\dimen@i\relax
2002 }{%
2003   \egroup
2004 }%

```

Split the column into #3 and the footnote into #4. Append the footnote to #2.

```

2005 \@ifdim{\dimen@i<z@}{%
2006   \advance\dimen@i\dimen@i
2007   \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\saythe\dimen@i\saythe\dimen@}{}%
2008   \splittopskip\z@skip
2009   \global\setbox#3\vsplit#4 to\dimen@
2010   \global\setbox#4\vbox{\unvbox#4}%
2011   \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\trace@scroll{\showbox#1\showbox#2\showbox#3\showbox#4}}{}%
2012   \global\setbox#2\vbox\bgroup\unvbox#2\vskip\z@skip\unvbox#4\egroup
2013 }{%

```

What if `\dimen@i` is zero? In that case, `\setbox#3\box#4`, and do not touch `\box#2`.

```

2014 \setbox#3\box#4%
2015 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw{\trace@scroll{\showbox#1\showbox#2\showbox#3\showbox#4}}{}%
2016 }%
2017 \unvbox#3%
2018 \loopwhile{\dimen@>\lastskip\@ifdim{\dimen@>z@}{\unskip\true@sw}{\false@sw}}%
2019 }%
2020 \def\recover@column@null#1#2#3#4{%
2021   \unvcopy#1%
2022 }%

```

`\@begindocumenthook` Initialization: we initialize to the page grid named “one”. If the class decides to initially set type in a different grid, it should execute these same commands, but changing the first to the appropriate procedure.

Note that the point where this sequence is executed would be an excellent place to arrange for floats to be committed to the first page of a document. That is, we execute `\do@startpage`, which triggers `\do@startcolumn`.

FIXME: it should be the job of the page grid to determine the procedure to execute at the start of the job. Make this a hook.

```

2023 \rvtx@ifformat@geq{2020-10-01}%
2024 {%
2025   \AddToHook{begindocument}{%
2026     \open@column@one\@ne
2027     \set@colht
2028     \@floatplacement
2029     \@dblfloatplacement
2030   }%
2031 }{%
2032   \prepdef\@begindocumenthook{%
2033     \open@column@one\@ne
2034     \set@colht
2035     \@floatplacement
2036     \@dblfloatplacement
2037   }%
2038 }

```

Comment: our technique of balancing columns is severely limited, because it cannot properly work with `longtable`, which places material at the bottom and top of the column break.

The proper way to handle a grid change in the middle of the page is to accumulate all the material for an entire article (or chapter) and then assemble finished pages therefrom. This approach is fundamentally superior for complex layouts: it corresponds to real-world workflows. Such a scheme is an excellent subject for another L^AT_EX package.

8.17 Patches for the `longtable` package

L^AT_EX’s “required” package `longtable` (written by David P. Carlisle), which is part of `/latex/required/tools`, is incompatible with both L^AT_EX’s “required” package `multicol` and with L^AT_EX’s native `\twocolumn` capability. There is no essential reason for this incompatibility, aside from implementation details, and the `ltxgrid` package gives us the ability to lift them.

Only four of `longtable`’s procedures require rewriting: `\longtable`, `\endlongtable`, `\LT@start`, and `\LT@end@hd@ft`. The procedure `\switch@longtable` checks against their expected meanings and, if all is as expected, applies the patches. In the process, we simplify things considerably and also make them more secure.

Why does `longtable` need to access the output routine, anyway? What it comes down to, is what happens when a pagebreak falls within a long table. If this happens, we would like to append a row at the bottom of the broken table and add a row at the top of the next page.

These things can be accommodated easily by the `ltxgrid` output routine hooks.

```

\longtable
2039 \def\longtable@longtable{%

```

```

2040 \par
2041 \ifx\multicols\@undefined\else\ifnum\col@number>\@ne\@twocolumntrue\fi\fi
2042 \if@twocolumn\LT@err{longtable not in 1-column mode}\@ehc\fi
2043 \begingroup
2044 \@ifnextchar[\LT@array{\LT@array[x]}%
2045 }%
2046 \def\longtable@new{%
2047 \par
2048 \@ifnextchar[\LT@array{\LT@array[x]}%
2049 }%

\endlongtable

2050 \def\endlongtable@longtable{%
2051 \crrc
2052 \noalign{%
2053 \let\LT@entry\LT@entry@chop
2054 \xdef\LT@save@row{\LT@save@row}}%
2055 \LT@echunk
2056 \LT@start
2057 \unvbox\z@
2058 \LT@get@widths
2059 \if@filesw
2060 {\let\LT@entry\LT@entry@write\immediate\write\@auxout{%
2061 \gdef\expandafter\noexpand
2062 \csname LT@\romannumeral\c@LT@tables\endcsname
2063 {\LT@save@row}}}%
2064 \fi
2065 \ifx\LT@save@row\LT@save@row
2066 \else
2067 \LT@warn{Column \@width s have changed\MessageBreak
2068 in table \thetable}%
2069 \LT@final@warn
2070 \fi
2071 \endgraf\penalty -\LT@end@open
2072 \endgroup
2073 \global\@mparbottom\z@
2074 \pagegoal\vsizer
2075 \endgraf\penalty\z@\addvspace\LTpost
2076 \ifvoid\footins\else\insert\footins{}\fi
2077 }%

2078 \def\endlongtable@new{%
2079 \crrc
2080 \noalign{%
2081 \let\LT@entry\LT@entry@chop
2082 \xdef\LT@save@row{\LT@save@row}}%
2083 }%
2084 \LT@echunk
2085 \LT@start
2086 \unvbox\z@

```



```

2087 \LT@get@widths
2088 \@if@sw@if@files@fi{%
2089   {%
2090     \let\LT@entry\LT@entry@write
2091     \immediate\write\@auxout{%
2092       \gdef\expandafter\noexpand\csname LT@\romannumeral\c@LT@tables\endcsname
2093       {\LT@save@row}%
2094     }%
2095   }%
2096 }{%}%
2097 \@ifx{\LT@save@row\LT@@save@row}{-}{%
2098   \LT@warn{%
2099     Column \width s have changed\MessageBreak in table \thetable
2100   }\LT@final@warn
2101 }%
2102 \endgraf
2103 \nobreak
2104 \box\@ifvoid\LT@lastfoot{\LT@foot}{\LT@lastfoot}%
2105 \global\@mparbottom\z@
2106 \endgraf
2107 \LT@post
2108 }%

```

\LT@start

```

2109 \def\LT@start@longtable{%
2110   \let\LT@start\endgraf
2111   \endgraf\penalty\z@\vskip\LTpre
2112   \dimen@ \pagetotal
2113   \advance\dimen@ \ht\ifvoid\LT@firsthead\LT@head\else\LT@firsthead\fi
2114   \advance\dimen@ \dp\ifvoid\LT@firsthead\LT@head\else\LT@firsthead\fi
2115   \advance\dimen@ \ht\LT@foot
2116   \dimen@ii\vfuzz
2117   \vfuzz\maxdimen
2118   \setbox\tw\copy\z@
2119   \setbox\tw\vsplit\tw to \ht\@arstrutbox
2120   \setbox\tw\ vbox{\unvbox\tw}%
2121   \vfuzz\dimen@ii
2122   \advance\dimen@ \ht
2123     \ifdim\ht\@arstrutbox>\ht\tw\@arstrutbox\else\tw\fi
2124   \advance\dimen@\dp
2125     \ifdim\dp\@arstrutbox>\dp\tw\@arstrutbox\else\tw\fi
2126   \advance\dimen@ -\pagegoal
2127   \ifdim \dimen@>\z@\vfil\break\fi
2128   \global\@colroom\colht
2129   \ifvoid\LT@foot\else
2130     \advance\size-\ht\LT@foot
2131     \global\advance\@colroom-\ht\LT@foot
2132     \dimen@\pagegoal\advance\dimen@-\ht\LT@foot\pagegoal\dimen@
2133     \maxdepth\z@
2134   \fi

```

```
2135 \ifvoid\LT@firsthead\copy\LT@head\else\box\LT@firsthead\fi
```

At some point before version 4.11, the `\nobreak` was added.

```
2136 \nobreak
```

```
2137 \output{\LT@output}%
```

```
2138 }%
```

```
2139 \def\LT@start@new{%
```

```
2140 \let\LT@start\endgraf
```

```
2141 \endgraf
```

```
2142 \markthr@@{}%
```

```
2143 \LT@pre
```

```
2144 \@ifvoid\LT@firsthead{\LT@top}{\box\LT@firsthead\nobreak}%
```

```
2145 \mark@envir{longtable}%
```

```
2146 }%
```

`\LT@end`

```
2147 \def\LT@end@hd@ft@longtable#1{%
```

```
2148 \LT@echunk
```

```
2149 \ifx\LT@start\endgraf
```

```
2150 \LT@err{Longtable head or foot not at start of table}{Increase LTchunksize}%
```

```
2151 \fi
```

```
2152 \setbox#1\box\z@
```

```
2153 \LT@get@widths\LT@bchunk
```

```
2154 }%
```

```
2155 \def\LT@end@hd@ft@new#1{%
```

```
2156 \LT@echunk
```

```
2157 \@ifx{\LT@start\endgraf}{%
```

```
2158 \LT@err{Longtable head or foot not at start of table}{Increase LTchunksize}%
```

```
2159 }%
```

```
2160 \global\setbox#1\box\z@
```

```
2161 \LT@get@widths
```

```
2162 \LT@bchunk
```

```
2163 }%
```

`\LT@array`

```
2164 \def\LT@array@longtable[#1]#2{%
```

```
2165 \refstepcounter{table}\stepcounter{LT@tables}%
```

```
2166 \if l#1%
```

```
2167 \LTleft\z@ \LTright\fill
```

```
2168 \else\if r#1%
```

```
2169 \LTleft\fill \LTright\z@
```

```
2170 \else\if c#1%
```

```
2171 \LTleft\fill \LTright\fill
```

```
2172 \fi\fi\fi
```

```
2173 \let\LT@mcol\multicolumn
```

```
2174 \let\LT@@tabarray\@tabarray
```

```
2175 \let\LT@@hl\hline
```

```
2176 \def\@tabarray{%
```

```
2177 \let\hline\LT@@hl
```

```
2178 \LT@@tabarray}%
```

```

2179 \let\\LT@tabularcr\let\tabularnewline\\%
2180 \def\newpage{\noalign{\break}}%
2181 \def\pagebreak{\noalign{\ifnum'=0\fi\@testopt{\LT@no@pgbk-}4}%
2182 \def\nopagebreak{\noalign{\ifnum'=0\fi\@testopt{\LT@no@pgbk4}%
2183 \let\hline\LT@hline \let\kill\LT@kill\let\caption\LT@caption
2184 \@tempdima\ht\strutbox
2185 \let\@endpbox\LT@endpbox
2186 \ifx\extrarowheight\undefined
2187 \let\@acol\@tabacol
2188 \let\@classz\@tabclassz \let\@classiv\@tabclassiv
2189 \def\@startpbox{\vtop\LT@startpbox}%
2190 \let\@@startpbox\@startpbox
2191 \let\@@endpbox\@endpbox
2192 \let\LT@LL@FM@cr\@tabularcr
2193 \else
2194 \advance\@tempdima\extrarowheight
2195 \col@sep\tabcolsep
2196 \let\@startpbox\LT@startpbox\let\LT@LL@FM@cr\@arraycr
2197 \fi
2198 \setbox\@arstrutbox\hbox{\vrule
2199 \@height \arraystretch \@tempdima
2200 \@depth \arraystretch \dp \strutbox
2201 \@width \z@}%
2202 \let\@sharp#\let\protect\relax
2203 \begingroup
2204 \mkpream{#2}%
2205 \xdef\LT@bchunk{%
2206 \global\advance\c@LT@chunks\@ne
2207 \global\LT@rows\z@\setbox\z@\vbox\bgroup
2208 \LT@setprevdepth

```

At some point before version 4.11, the `\noexpand` was added. We need not change our own version, because we did it right, back in 1998 (using `\appdef`).

```

2209 \tabskip\LTleft \noexpand\halign to\hsize\bgroup
2210 \tabskip\z@ \@arstrut \mkpream \tabskip\LTright \cr}%
2211 \endgroup
2212 \expandafter\LT@nofcols\LT@bchunk&\LT@nofcols
2213 \LT@make@row
2214 \m@th\let\par\@empty
2215 \everycr{}\lineskip\z@\baselineskip\z@
2216 \LT@bchunk}%
2217 \def\LT@LR@l{\LTleft\z@ \LTright\fill}%
2218 \def\LT@LR@r{\LTleft\fill \LTright\z@ }%
2219 \def\LT@LR@c{\LTleft\fill \LTright\fill}%
2220 \def\LT@array@new[#1]#2{%
2221 \refstepcounter{table}\stepcounter{LT@tables}%
2222 \table@hook
2223 \LTleft\fill \LTright\fill
2224 \csname LT@LR@#1\endcsname
2225 \let\LT@mc\multicolumn

```

```

2226 \let\LT@hl\hline
2227 \prepdef\@tabarray{\let\hline\LT@hl}%
2228 \let\\LT@tabularcr
2229 \let\tabularnewline\\%
2230 \def\newpage{\noalign{\break}}%
2231 \def\pagebreak{\noalign{\ifnum' }=0\fi\@testopt{\LT@no@pgbk-}4}%
2232 \def\nopagebreak{\noalign{\ifnum' }=0\fi\@testopt\LT@no@pgbk4}%
2233 \let\hline\LT@hline
2234 \let\kill\LT@kill
2235 \let\caption\LT@caption
2236 \@tempdima\ht\strutbox
2237 \let\@endpbox\LT@endpbox
2238 \@ifxundefined\extrarowheight{%
2239 \let\@acol\@tabacol
2240 \let\@classz\@tabclassz
2241 \let\@classiv\@tabclassiv
2242 \def\@startpbox{\vtop\LT@startpbox}%
2243 \let\@@startpbox\@startpbox
2244 \let\@@endpbox\@endpbox

```

Because ltxutil patches L^AT_EX's \@tabularcrand \@xtabularcr, we must restore these procedures in the scope of longtable. Ironically, the patches in ltxutil were for the purpose of extending the tabular environment to prevent pagebreaks with the *-form of \\, just the same as is being done here. But the two mechanisms conflict.

```

2245 \let\LT@LL@FM@cr\@tabularcr@LaTeX
2246 \let\@xtabularcr\@xtabularcr@LaTeX
2247 }{%
2248 \advance\@tempdima\extrarowheight
2249 \col@sep\tabcolsep
2250 \let\@startpbox\LT@startpbox

2251 \let\LT@LL@FM@cr\@arraycr@array
2252 }%
2253 %
2254 \let\@acoll\@tabacoll
2255 \let\@acolr\@tabacolr
2256 \let\@acol\@tabacol
2257 %
2258 \setbox\@arstrutbox\hbox{%
2259 \vrule
2260 \@height\arraystretch\@tempdima
2261 \@depth\arraystretch\dp\strutbox
2262 \@width\z@
2263 }%
2264 \let\@sharp##%
2265 \let\protect\relax
2266 \begingroup
2267 \mkpream{#2}%
2268 \mkpream@relax

```

```

2269 \edef\@preamble{\@preamble}%
2270 \prepdef\@preamble{%
2271   \global\advance\c@LT@chunks\@ne
2272   \global\LT@rows\z@
2273   \setbox\z@\vbox\bgroup
2274     \LT@setprevdepth
2275     \tabskip\LTleft
2276     \halign to\hsize\bgroup
2277       \tabskip\z@
2278       \@arstrut
2279   }%
2280 \appdef\@preamble{%
2281   \tabskip\LTright
2282   \cr
2283 }%
2284 \global\let\LT@bchunk\@preamble
2285 \endgroup
2286 \expandafter\LT@nofcols\LT@bchunk&\LT@nofcols
2287 \LT@make@row
2288 \m@th
2289 \let\par\@empty
2290 \everycr{}%
2291 \lineskip\z@
2292 \baselineskip\z@
2293 \LT@bchunk
2294 }%
2295 \appdef\table@hook{}%

```

`\switch@longtable` Here is the switch from standard `longtable` to the new, `ltxgrid`-compatible values.

At this point, we extend `longtable` with a `longtable*` form, which signifies that we want to use the full page width for setting the table. You can think this way: `longtable*` is to `longtable` as `table*` is to `table`.

```

2296 \def\switch@longtable{%
2297   \@ifpackageloaded{longtable}{%
2298     \ifx{\longtable\longtable@longtable}{%
2299       \@ifx{\endlongtable\endlongtable@longtable}{%
2300         \@ifx{\LT@start\LT@start@longtable}{%
2301           \@ifx{\LT@end@hd@ft\LT@end@hd@ft@longtable}{%
2302             \@ifx{\LT@array\LT@array@longtable}{%
2303               \true@sw
2304             }\false@sw}%
2305           }\false@sw}%
2306         }\false@sw}%
2307       }\false@sw}%
2308     }\false@sw}%
2309   }%
2310   \class@info{Patching longtable package}%
2311 }%

```

```

2312 \class@info{Patching unrecognized longtable package. (Proceeding with fingers crossed)}%
2313 }%
2314 \let\longtable\longtable@new
2315 \let\endlongtable\endlongtable@new
2316 \let\LT@start\LT@start@new
2317 \let\LT@end@hd@ft\LT@end@hd@ft@new
2318 \let\LT@array\LT@array@new
2319 \newenvironment{longtable*}{%
2320 \onecolumngrid@push
2321 \longtable
2322 }{%
2323 \endlongtable
2324 \onecolumngrid@pop
2325 }%

```

Removed obsolete code.

```

2326 }{}%
2327 }%

```

`\LT@pre` Note that at the end of the longtable environment, we reestablish the `\mark@envir`
`\LT@bot` of the containing environment. We have left `\curr@envir` alone, so this will work.

```

\LT@top 2328 \def\LT@pre{\penalty\z@\vskip\LT@pre}%
\LT@post 2329 \def\LT@bot{\nobreak\copy\LT@foot\vfil}%
\LT@adj 2330 \def\LT@top{\copy\LT@head\nobreak}%
2331 \def\LT@post{\penalty\z@\addvspace\LT@post\mark@envir{\curr@envir}}%
2332 \def\LT@adj{%
2333 \setbox\z@\vbox{\null}\dimen@-\ht\z@
2334 \setbox\z@\vbox{\unvbox\z@\LT@bot}\advance\dimen@-\ht\z@
2335 \global\advance\vspace-\dimen@
2336 }%

```

`output@init`

```

output@prep 2337 \def\output@init@longtable{\LT@adj}%
output@post 2338 \def\output@prep@longtable{\setbox\cc@lv\vbox{\unvbox\cc@lv\LT@bot}}%
2339 \def\output@post@longtable{\LT@top}%

```

8.18 Patches for index processing

Another feature that uses the output routine hooks occurs within an index, where one wishes to apply a “continue head” when a column breaks within a primary index entry. Some book designs call for the continue head to only be applied at a turnpage break.

In any case, it is easy enough for `\output@post@theindex` to do this in conjunction with component marks. Only the bare outlines are shown here.

```

\output@init
\output@prep 2340 \let\output@init@theindex\@empty
\output@post 2341 \let\output@prep@theindex\@empty
2342 \def\output@post@theindex{%

```

```

2343 \@ifodd\c@page{}\{%
2344 \@ifnum{\pagegrid@cur=\@ne}\{%
    We have the leftmost column of a verso page: Insert the current top-level continued
    head.
2345 }%
2346 }%
2347 }%

```

8.19 Checking the auxiliary file

We relegate the checking of the auxiliary file to the output routine. This task must wait until the last page is shipped out, because otherwise the stream might get closed before the last page is shipped out. Obviously, we must use `\do@output@MVL` for the job.

```

\check@aux
2348 \def\check@aux{\do@output@MVL{\do@check@aux}}%

```

8.20 Dealing with stuck floats and stalled float dequeuing

L^AT_EX’s float placement mechanism is fundamentally flawed, as evidenced by its warning message “too many unprocessed floats”, which users understandably find frustrating. The `ltxgrid` package provides tools for ameliorating the situation somewhat.

Two cases require detection and rectification:

1. A float is “stuck” in the `\@deferlist`: for whatever reason, the float fails to be committed, even at the start of a fresh page. Once this condition prevails, following floats can never be committed, subsequently all of L^AT_EX’s float registers are used up.

If this condition is detected, we reconsider float dequeuing under permissive (`\clearpage`-style) processing.

2. The `\@freelist` is exhausted: a large concentration of floats, say, uses up all of L^AT_EX’s float registers all at once. This condition commonly occurs when the user collects floats at the end of the document, for some reason.

When a float is encountered, L^AT_EX uses a float register (allocated from a pool of free registers) to contain it until it can be placed. However, no further action is taken until the pagebuilder is visited, so floats can accumulate. Also, even after the pagebuilder is visited, deferred floats can accumulate, and these are not committed until a column (or page) of text is completed.

Once the last free float register is used, action should be taken that will commit some of the deferred floats, even if this might require ending the page right where we are (resulting in a short page).

Perhaps, committed floats should be stored using some mechanism other than a list, as is currently done. A feasible alternative storage method

would be to use a `\box` register in place of `\@toplist`, `\@botlist`, and `\@dbltoplist`. This is probably just fine, since such committed floats are not reconsidered (I think).

The emergency processing implemented here immediately ends the current page and begins to output float pages under (`\clearpage`-style) rules. It proceeds until all deferred floats have been flushed.

Users should expect non-optimal page makeup under these circumstances.

Note that there is a weakness in our approach that we have not attempted to repair: if floats are being added as part of a paragraph, we will not be able to take these remedial steps until the paragraph ends. This means that the approach implemented here cannot fix all L^AT_EX documents. Users can still construct documents that exhaust L^AT_EX's pool of float registers!

`\check@deferlist@stuck` We detect the case where, at the start of a fresh page, there are deferred floats, but none are committed. We memorize the `\@deferlist` at `\shipout` time, then examine it at the point where our efforts to commit floats to the new page are complete. If it has not changed, the first float must be stuck, and we attempt to fix things via `\force@deferlist@stuck`.

This simple approach is completely effective in for typical documents.

Note that we try to avoid an infinite loop by examining the value of `\clearpage@sw`: if we come here with that boolean true, we are in a loop.

```

2349 \def\check@deferlist@stuck#1{%
2350   \ifx{\@deferlist@postshipout\@empty}{}%
2351   \ifx{\@deferlist@postshipout\@deferlist}{%
2352     \fltstk
2353     \clearpage@sw{%
2354       \ltxgrid@warn{Deferred float stuck during \string\clearpage\space processing}%
2355     }{%
2356       \force@deferlist@stuck#1%
2357     }%
2358   }{%
    We have successfully committed float(s)
2359   }%
2360   \global\let\@deferlist@postshipout\@empty
2361 }%
2362 }%
2363 \def\@fltstk{%
2364   \@latex@warning{A float is stuck (cannot be placed without \string\clearpage)}%
2365 }%
2366 \appdef\@outputpage@tail{%
2367   \global\let\@deferlist@postshipout\@deferlist
2368 }%

```

`\@next` We rewrite the L^AT_EX kernel macros that dequeue float registers from, e.g.,
`\@xnext` `\@deferlist`, providing a test for the condition where the pool of free registers is about to underflow.

In this case, we attempt to fix things via `\force@deferlist@empty`.

```

2369 \def\@next#1#2{%
2370   \@ifx{#2\@empty}{\false@sw}{%
2371     \expandafter\@xnext#2\@@#1#2%
2372     \true@sw
2373   }%
2374 }%
2375 \def\@xnext\@elt#1#2\@@#3#4{%
2376   \def#3{#1}%
2377   \gdef#4{#2}%
2378   \def\@tempa{#4}\def\@tempb{\@freelist}%
2379   \@ifx{\@tempa\@tempb}{%
2380     \@ifx{#4\@empty}{%
2381       \force@deferlist@empty%{Float register pool exhausted}%
2382     }{%
2383     }%
2384 }%

```

`\force@deferlist@stuck` The procedure `\force@deferlist@empty` is an attempt to rectify a situation where L^AT_EX's float placement mechanism may fail ("too many unprocessed floats").

`\force@deferlist@empty` We put down interrupts that call for the float placement to be redone, but under permissive conditions, just the same as if `\clearpage` had been invoked.

`\force@deferlist@sw`
`\do@forcecolumn@pen`
`\do@forcecolumn`

Note that the attempt to rectify the error is contingent on the setting of `\force@deferlist@sw`, default false. A document class using this package that wishes to enable this error recovery mechanism should set this boolean to true.

The interrupt `\do@forcecolumn@pen`, which invokes the procedure `\do@forcecolumn`, does the same as `\do@startcolumn`, except under permissive conditions: we are trying to empty out the float registers completely.

In order to properly with the case where there is material in `\box\@cclv`, `\@toplist`, `\@botlist`, `\@dbltoplist`, etc, we do what amounts to `\newpage` to get things rolling.

In `\force@deferlist@stuck`, we take advantage of already being in the output routine: simply reinvoke `\do@startcolumn` under permissive conditions.

```

2385 \def\force@deferlist@stuck#1{%
2386   \force@deferlist@sw{%
2387     \@booleantrue\clearpage@sw
2388     \@booleantrue\forcefloats@sw
2389     #1%
2390   }{%
2391   }%
2392 }%
2393 \def\force@deferlist@empty{%
2394   \force@deferlist@sw{%
2395     \penalty-\pagebreak@pen
2396     \protect@penalty\do@forcecolumn@pen
2397   }{%
2398   }%

```

```

2399 }%
2400 \@booleanfalse\force@deferlist@sw
2401 \mathchardef\do@forcecolumn@pen=10009
2402 \@namedef{output@-\the\do@forcecolumn@pen}{\do@forcecolumn}%
2403 \def\do@forcecolumn{%
2404   \@booleantrue\clearpage@sw
2405   \@booleantrue\forcefloats@sw

   %\unvbox\@cclv
   %\vfil
   %\penalty-\pagebreak@pen
   %

2406   \do@startcolumn
2407 }%

```

A more thorough revision of L^AT_EX's float placement mechanism would involve substituting a single `\box` register for the `\@deferlist`. This way, L^AT_EX's ability to have latent floats would be limited by box memory alone.

Because only the `\box` and `\count` components of the float box register are actually used by L^AT_EX, our scheme can be accomplished if we can find a way to encode the information held in the `\count` component.

A first-in, first-out mechanism exists, wherein a box-penalty pair is dequeued by `\lastbox\lastpenalty\unpenalty` and enqueued by `\setbox\foo=\hbox\bgroup\penalty\floatpenalty`.

Note that this scheme is made possible by our change to L^AT_EX's float placement mechanism, wherein we consolidated the two `\@deferlists` into one.

9 Support for legacy L^AT_EX commands

We provide support for the `\enlargethispage` command.

Note: using a command of this sort does not automatically enlarge both pages of a spread, which would be the convention in page composition.

Timing Note: In a multicolumn page grid, the user should issue the `\enlargethispage` command while the first column of the page is being typeset. We provide a helpful message if the timing is wrong.

This code can serve as a model for introducing commands that need to execute within the safety of the output routine. We ensure that the arguments are fully expanded, then execute `\do@output@MVL` to cause an output procedure, `\@@enlargethispage`, to execute. When it does execute, the MVL will be exposed.

The `\@@enlargethispage` procedure simply adjusts the vertical dimensions of the page. The adjustment will persist until the column is committed, at which point the page dimension will revert to its standard value.

```

2408 \def\enlargethispage{%
2409   \ifstar{%
2410     \@@enlargethispage{}}%
2411   }%

```

```

2412 \enlargethispage{}%
2413 }%
2414 }%
2415 \def\enlargethispage#1#2{%
2416 \begingroup
2417 \dimen@#2\relax
2418 \edef\@tempa{#1}%
2419 \edef\@tempa{\noexpand\@enlargethispage{\@tempa}{\the\dimen@}}%
2420 \expandafter\do@output@MVL\expandafter{\@tempa}%
2421 \endgroup
2422 }%
2423 \def\@enlargethispage#1#2{%
2424 \def\@tempa{one}%
2425 \ifx\thepagegrid\@tempa{%
2426 \true@sw
2427 }{%
2428 \def\@tempa{mlt}%
2429 \ifx\thepagegrid\@tempa{%
2430 \ifnum\pagegrid@cur=\@ne{%
    OK to adjust this page
2431 \gdef\enlarge@colroom{#2}%
2432 \true@sw
2433 }{%
    Can only adjust this column; give up
2434 \ltxgrid@warn{Too late to enlarge this page; move the command to the first column.}%
2435 \false@sw
2436 }%
2437 }{%
    Unknown page grid
2438 \ltxgrid@warn{Unable to enlarge a page of this kind.}%
2439 \false@sw
2440 }%
2441 }%
2442 {%
2443 \class@info{Enlarging page \thepage\space by #2}%
2444 \global\advance\@colroom#2\relax
2445 \set@vsize
2446 }{%
    Could not adjust this page
2447 }%
2448 }%
2449 \let\enlarge@colroom\@empty
    The \@kludgeins insert register is now unneeded. Ensure that packages using
    this mechanism break (preferable to subtle bugs).
2450 \let\@kludgeins\@undefined

```

9.0.1 Building the page for shipout

`\@outputpage@head` We set `\@outputpage@head` to make the `\@outputbox` be of fixed height.

```
2451 \@booleantrue\textheight@sw
2452 \prepdef\@outputpage@head{%
2453   \textheight@sw{%
2454     \count@\vbadness\vbadness\@M
2455     \dimen@\vfuzz\vfuzz\maxdimen
2456     \setbox\@outputbox\vbox to\textheight{\unvbox\@outputbox}%
2457     \vfuzz\dimen@
2458     \vbadness\count@
2459   }{}%
2460 }%
```

`\@outputpage@head` For compatibility with David Carlisle's `lscap` package, we need to allow the `\LS@rot` procedure to mung `\@outputbox`.

Implementation note: the `lscap` package effectively tailpatches two L^AT_EX internals to accomplish its purpose, an approach that is not robust. It is more robust to headpatch `\@outputpage`, which is what we do here.

```
2461 \appdef\@outputpage@head{%
2462   \@ifx{\LS@rot\@undefined}{\LS@rot}%
2463 }%
```

9.0.2 Warning message

`\ltxgrid@info` Something has happened that the user might be interested in. Print a message to
`\ltxgrid@warn` the log, but only if the user selected the verbose option.

```
2464 \def\ltxgrid@info{%
2465   \ltxgrid@info@sw{\class@info}{\@gobble}%
2466 }%
2467 \@booleanfalse\ltxgrid@info@sw
2468 \def\ltxgrid@warn{%
2469   \ltxgrid@warn@sw{\class@warn}{\@gobble}%
2470 }%
2471 \@booleantrue\ltxgrid@warn@sw
2472 \@booleanfalse\ltxgrid@foot@info@sw
```

10 Line-wise processing

Sometimes we wish to process each line of type that will be placed into the galley, for example, applying line numbering to a document. To accomplish the task, we have to force a visit to the output routine after each such line, whereupon we can process it accordingly (in the case of line numbering, we could do as `ltxgrid.dtxlineno.sty` and append an appropriately formed box to the MVL).

In implementing such a scheme, we will have to instantiate interrupts for the following cases:

\interlinepenalty and friends These include `\clubpenalty`, `\widowpenalty`, `\displaywidowpenalty`, and `\brokenpenalty`.

Display math penalties Includes `\predisdisplaypenalty`, `\postdisplaypenalty`, and `\interdisplaylinepenalty`.

\par The penalty following the last line of the paragraph.

\vadjust A trap for any `\vadjust` command that falls in the paragraph.

\def@next@handler Utility procedures `\def@next@handler` and `\def@line@handler` help in the creation of interrupt handlers.

`\def@next@handler` increments the scratch count register (argument 1), using this value to `\mathchardef` its second argument as the negative of the flag value to be used as a penalty for exciting the interrupt (argument 3). As a byproduct, it leaves the given scratch counter incremented.

```
2473 \def\def@next@handler#1#2#3{%
2474   \advance#1\@ne\mathchardef#2\the#1%
2475   \expandafter\def\csname output@-\the#1\endcsname{#3}%
```

The following line is for diagnostic purposes.

```
% \typeout{\string#2(\expandafter\string\csname output@-\the#1\endcsname:\expandafter\meaning\csname
%
```

```
2476 }%
```

`\def@line@handler` uses `\int@parpenalty` as a base. The interrupt is the sum of that base with the first argument, and the handler is the second argument.

```
2477 \def\def@line@handler#1#2{%
2478   \begingroup
2479   \@tempcnta\int@parpenalty
2480   \advance\@tempcnta-#1%
```

The following line is for diagnostic purposes.

```
% \typeout{Defining: \expandafter\string\csname output@-\the\linenopenalty\endcsname}%
%
```

```
2481   \aftergroup\def
2482   \expandafter\aftergroup\csname output@-\the\@tempcnta\endcsname
2483   \endgroup{#2}%
2484 }%
```

\int@parpenalty We first set `\int@parpenalty` to our chosen base value ≤ -11012 . We then define `\@handle@line@ltx` all the handlers for lines within a paragraph, of which there are 12 different cases.

```
\@handle@line@ltx 2485 \mathchardef\int@parpenalty11012
2486 \def@line@handler\z@{\@handle@line@ltx}{-}{-}%
2487 \def@line@handler\@ne{\@handle@line@ltx}{-}{\brokenpenalty@ltx}%
2488 \def@line@handler\tw@{\@handle@line@ltx}{-}{\clubpenalty@ltx}%
2489 \def@line@handler\thr@@{\@handle@line@ltx}{-}{\brokenpenalty@ltx}%
2490 \def@line@handler\four@{\@handle@line@ltx}{-}{\widowpenalty@ltx}{-}{-}%
```

```

2491 \def@line@handler{5}{\@handle@line@ltx{\widowpenalty@ltx}}{\brokenpenalty@ltx}}%
2492 \def@line@handler{6}{\@handle@line@ltx{\widowpenalty@ltx}{\clubpenalty@ltx}}}%
2493 \def@line@handler{7}{\@handle@line@ltx{\widowpenalty@ltx}{\clubpenalty@ltx}{\brokenpenalty@ltx}}%
2494 \def@line@handler{8}{\@handle@line@ltx{\displaywidowpenalty@ltx}}{\}}}%
2495 \def@line@handler{9}{\@handle@line@ltx{\displaywidowpenalty@ltx}}{\brokenpenalty@ltx}}%
2496 \def@line@handler{10}{\@handle@line@ltx{\displaywidowpenalty@ltx}{\clubpenalty@ltx}}}%
2497 \def@line@handler{11}{\@handle@line@ltx{\displaywidowpenalty@ltx}{\clubpenalty@ltx}{\brokenpena

```

The default handler for lines within a paragraph simply restores the value of the `\penalty` to the normal value. If something more useful needs to be done, we can change the definition of `\@@handle@line@ltx`.

```

2498 \def\@handle@line@ltx#1#2#3{%
2499   \@handle@line@ltx
2500   \@tempcnta\lastpenalty
2501   \@tempcntb\interlinepenalty@ltx\relax
2502   \ifempty{#1}{\advance\@tempcntb#1\relax}%
2503   \ifempty{#2}{\advance\@tempcntb#2\relax}%
2504   \ifempty{#3}{\advance\@tempcntb#3\relax}%
2505   \penalty\ifnum{\@tempcnta<\@tempcntb}{\@tempcntb}{\@tempcnta}%
2506 }%
2507 \let\@@handle@line@ltx\@empty

```

`\int@postparpenalty` We herewith define all the handlers for cases relating to display math: last line before a display math, last line of a display math, and a line within a display math.

`\int@vadjustpenalty` We also handle the last line of a paragraph, a whatsit node, and a `\vadjust`.

```

\int@predisplaypenalty 2508 \@tempcnta\int@parpenalty
\int@interdisplaylinepenalty 2509 \def@next@handler\@tempcnta\int@postparpenalty{\reset@queues@ltx\handle@par@ltx}%
\int@postdisplaypenalty 2510 \def@next@handler\@tempcnta\int@vadjustpenalty{\handle@vadjust@ltx}%
\@handle@display@ltx 2511 \def@next@handler\@tempcnta\int@whatsitpenalty{\handle@whatsit@ltx}%
\@@handle@display@ltx 2512 \def@next@handler\@tempcnta\int@predisplaypenalty{\reset@queues@ltx\@handle@display@ltx\predis
\handle@par@ltx 2513 \def@next@handler\@tempcnta\int@interdisplaylinepenalty{\@handle@display@ltx\interdisplaylinep
2514 \def@next@handler\@tempcnta\int@postdisplaypenalty{\@handle@display@ltx\postdisplaypenalty@ltx

```

The default handler for display math lines simply restores the value of the `\penalty` to the normal value. If something more useful needs to be done, we can change the definition of `\@@handle@display@ltx`.

```

2515 \def\@handle@display@ltx#1{%
2516   \@handle@display@ltx
2517   \@tempcnta\lastpenalty
2518   \@tempcntb#1%
2519   \penalty\ifnum{\@tempcnta<\@tempcntb}{\@tempcntb}{\@tempcnta}%
2520 }%
2521 \let\@@handle@display@ltx\@empty

```

We provide stub definitions for the handlers for the last line of a paragraph, a `\vadjust`, and a whatsit node (e.g., `\write`, `\special`). There is no canonical penalty for such cases.

```

2522 \def\handle@par@ltx{}%

```

Note that a whatsit needs to be handled differently from a `\vadjust`: a whatsit node does not affect the (crucial) depth of `\box\@cclv`, while the more general

`\vadjust` may cause any kind of vertical mode material to be interposed just below the line we are trying to trap, in particular `\vskips` and `\penalty`s.

`\set@linepenalties` Now we define utility procedures that set up for a paragraph to be broken into lines, restoring the penalties afterwards.

`\restore@linepenalties`
`\set@displaypenalties` Utility procedure `\set@linepenalties` systematically sets the penalties of paragraph breaking to flag values, meanwhile storing away the normal values for access by the output routine.

```

2523 \def\set@linepenalties{%
2524   \expandafter\def\expandafter\interlinepenalty@ltx\expandafter{\the\interlinepenalty}%
2525   \interlinepenalty-\int@parpenalty
2526   \expandafter\def\expandafter\brokenpenalty@ltx\expandafter{\the\brokenpenalty}%
2527   \brokenpenalty\@ne
2528   \expandafter\def\expandafter\clubpenalty@ltx\expandafter{\the\clubpenalty}%
2529   \clubpenalty\tw@
2530   \expandafter\def\expandafter\widowpenalty@ltx\expandafter{\the\widowpenalty}%
2531   \widowpenalty\f@ur
2532   \expandafter\def\expandafter\displaywidowpenalty@ltx\expandafter{\the\displaywidowpenalty}%
2533   \displaywidowpenalty8\relax
2534 }%
```

Utility procedure `\restore@linepenalties` restores the values of the penalty parameters that were modified by `\set@linepenalties`.

```

2535 \def\restore@linepenalties{%
2536   \interlinepenalty\interlinepenalty@ltx
2537   \brokenpenalty\brokenpenalty@ltx
2538   \clubpenalty\clubpenalty@ltx
2539   \widowpenalty\widowpenalty@ltx
2540   \displaywidowpenalty\displaywidowpenalty@ltx
2541   \relax
2542 }%
```

In the following, the first argument should be a boolean (either `\true@sw` or `\false@sw`).

```

2543 \def\set@displaypenalties#1{%
2544   \expandafter\def\expandafter\predisdisplaypenalty@ltx\expandafter{\the\predisdisplaypenalty}%
2545   \expandafter\def\expandafter\interdisplaylinepenalty@ltx\expandafter{\the\interdisplaylinepenalty}%
2546   \expandafter\def\expandafter\postdisplaypenalty@ltx\expandafter{\the\postdisplaypenalty}%
2547   \@ifhmode{\predisdisplaypenalty-\int@predisdisplaypenalty\relax}{}%
2548   #1{\interdisplaylinepenalty-\int@interdisplaylinepenalty\relax}{}%
2549   #1{\postdisplaypenalty-\int@postdisplaypenalty\relax}{}%
2550 }%
```

We provide no procedure to restore the respective penalties, because they are altered within a group: \TeX 's context stack will automatically restore things.

`\enqueue@whatsit@ltx` Here is a facility for dealing with `whatsit` nodes while we are trapping paragraph lines. We simply enqueue a macro that will create the desired `whatsit` node, `\handle@whatsit@ltx` dequeuing it in the output routine.

`\do@whatsit`
`\@g@pop@ltx` 2551 `\def\enqueue@whatsit@ltx#1{%`

```

2552 \gappdef\g@whatsit@queue{#1}%
2553 \adjust{\penalty-\int@whatsitpenalty}%
2554 }%
2555 \def\handle@whatsit@ltx{%
2556 \unvbox\cclv
2557 \g@pop@ltx\g@whatsit@queue\@tempa
2558 \expandafter\do@whatsit\expandafter{\@tempa}%
2559 }%
2560 \def\do@whatsit#1{%
2561 \def\g@pop@ltx#1#2{%
2562 \expandafter\g@pop@ltx#1{}{}\@#1#2%
2563 }%
2564 \def\g@pop@ltx#1#2\@#3#4{%
2565 \gdef#3{#2}%
2566 \def#4{#1}%
2567 }%

```

`\vspace` We wish to prevent `ltxgrid.dtxlineno.sty` from patching `\vspace` and `\pagebreak`,
`\pagebreak` because that package does it through global assignments, which is prone to failure.
`\nopagebreak` We also wish to prevent that package from patching `\@arrayparboxrestore`,
`\` because it prevents us from `\unboxing` vertical mode material into the MVL and
`\@arrayparboxrestore` numbering those lines.

We start by retaining the original definitions of these commands, so we can restore them if `ltxgrid.dtxlineno.sty` does get loaded.

```

2568 \let\vspace@ltx\vspace
2569 \let\pagebreak@ltx\pagebreak
2570 \let\nopagebreak@ltx\nopagebreak
2571 \let\endline@ltx\
2572 \let\@arrayparboxrestore@ltx\@arrayparboxrestore

```

Next, we provide for line-wise processing by patching the procedures associated with these same three commands.

Depending on the running version of L^AT_EX, these commands use `\vskip` (before 2020-10-01), or `\@vspace@calcify` to add `calc`-like support in the kernel. To avoid duplicating the tests, define a macro `\@tempa` that takes the right form of the primitive spacing command and defines L^AT_EX's spacing macros accordingly.

```

2573 \def\@tempa#1{%

```

There are exactly four core L^AT_EX procedures that use `\adjust` to insert vertical mode material into the main vertical list: `\vspace`, `\pagebreak`, `\nopagebreak`, and `\`. Other commands may use `\adjust`, but they are inserting an interrupt (via a penalty < 10000), and such a thing does not mask the depth of `\box\cclv`, hence is permissible.

In each case, we replace the core L^AT_EX procedure with one that itself replaces `\adjust` with `\ex@adjust@ltx`. The meaning of this procedure can be left as `\adjust`, or it can be changed to one that accomplishes the equivalent without masking the depth of `\box\cclv`.

The first procedure is `\@vspace`, here shown in original form and in the patched

alternative form. This procedure and `\@vspacer` implement the `\vspace` command.

```

2574 \def\@vspace@org##1{%
2575   \ifvmode
2576     #1% \vskip #1
2577     \vskip\z@skip
2578   \else
2579     \@bsphack
2580     \vadjust{\@restorepar
2581               #1% \vskip #1
2582               \vskip\z@skip
2583             }%
2584     \@esphack
2585   \fi
2586 }%
2587 \def\@vspace@ltx##1{%
2588   \@ifvmode{%
2589     #1% \vskip #1
2590     \vskip\z@skip
2591   }{%
2592     \@bsphack
2593     \ex@vadjust@ltx{%
2594       \@restorepar
2595       \nobreak
2596       #1% \vskip #1
2597       \vskip\z@skip
2598     }%
2599     \@esphack
2600   }%
2601 }%

```

The second procedure is `\@vspacer`.

```

2602 \def\@vspacer@org##1{%
2603   \ifvmode
2604     \dimen@\prevdepth
2605     \hrule \@height\z@
2606     \nobreak
2607     #1%\vskip #1
2608     \vskip\z@skip
2609     \prevdepth\dimen@
2610   \else
2611     \@bsphack
2612     \vadjust{\@restorepar
2613               \hrule \@height\z@
2614               \nobreak
2615               #1%\vskip #1
2616               \vskip\z@skip}%
2617     \@esphack
2618   \fi
2619 }%

```

```

2620 \def\@vspacer@ltx##1{%
2621   \@ifvmode{%
2622     \dimen@ \prevdepth
2623     \hrule\@height\z@
2624     \nobreak
2625     #1%\vskip#1
2626     \vskip\z@skip
2627     \prevdepth\dimen@
2628   }{%
2629     \bsphack
2630     \ex@vadjust@ltx{%
2631       \@restorepar
2632       \hrule\@height\z@
2633       \nobreak
2634       #1%\vskip#1
2635       \vskip\z@skip
2636     }%
2637     \@esphack
2638   }%
2639 }%

```

Now define the macros above conditionally depending on the L^AT_EX version.

```

2640 }
2641 \rvtx@ifformat@geq{2020/10/01}%
2642 {\@tempa{\@vspace@calcify{#1}}}%
2643 {\@tempa{\vskip #1 }}%

```

The procedure \@no@pgbk implements both \pagebreak and \nopagebreak.

```

2644 \def\@no@pgbk@org #1[#2]{%
2645   \ifvmode
2646     \penalty #1\@getpen{#2}%
2647   \else
2648     \bsphack
2649     \vadjust{\penalty #1\@getpen{#2}}%
2650     \@esphack
2651   \fi
2652 }%
2653 \def\@no@pgbk@ltx#1[#2]{%
2654   \@ifvmode{%
2655     \penalty#1\@getpen{#2}%
2656   }{%
2657     \bsphack
2658     \ex@vadjust@ltx{%
2659       \penalty#1\@getpen{#2}%
2660     }%
2661     \@esphack
2662   }%
2663 }%

```

The command to end a line of type, \, is defined via \DeclareRobustCommand, so we must proceed carefully: A procedure is defined whose \long\csname

is constructed via the incantation: `\csname\expandafter\@gobble\string\\`
`\endcsname`. Note the non-trivial space character after the `\\`: it is incorporated
into the `\csname`.

Here is the original core L^AT_EX definition for the procedure involved, along with
our revised version.

```

2664 \rvtx@ifformat@geq{2020/02/02}%
2665 {\protected}{\long}\def\end@line@org{%
2666   \let\reserved@e\relax
2667   \let\reserved@f\relax
2668   \@ifstar{%
2669     \let\reserved@e\vadjust
2670     \let\reserved@f\nobreak
2671     \@xnewline
2672   }%
2673   \@xnewline
2674 }%
2675 \rvtx@ifformat@geq{2020/02/02}%
2676 {\protected}{\long}\def\end@line@ltx{%
2677   \let\reserved@e\relax
2678   \let\reserved@f\relax
2679   \@ifstar{%
2680     \let\reserved@e\ex@vadjust@ltx
2681     \let\reserved@f\nobreak
2682     \@xnewline
2683   }{%
2684     \@xnewline
2685   }%
2686 }%

```

An additional procedure requiring patching has the following original core L^AT_EX
definition; we modify it correspondingly.

```

2687 \def\@tempa#1{%
2688   \def\@newline@org[##1]{%
2689     \let\reserved@e\vadjust
2690     \@gnewline{#1}% \vskip#1
2691   }%
2692   \def\@newline@ltx[##1]{%
2693     \let\reserved@e\ex@vadjust@ltx
2694     \@gnewline{#1}% \vskip#1
2695   }%
2696 }
2697 \rvtx@ifformat@geq{2020/10/01}%
2698 {\@tempa{\@vspace@calcify{#1}}}%
2699 {\@tempa{\vskip #1}}%

```

We now install our patches. If some package overrides these macros, we will detect
and complain.

```

2700 \ifx{\@vspace\@vspace@org}{%
2701   \ifx{\@vspacer\@vspacer@org}{%
2702     \ifx{\@no@pgbk\@no@pgbk@org}{%

```

```

2703 \ifx{\@newline\@newline@org}{%
2704 \expandafter\@ifx\expandafter{%
2705 \csname\rvtx@ifformat@geq{2020/02/02}%
2706 {\expandafter\@gobble\string\}%
2707 {\expandafter\@gobble\string\ } \endcsname
2708 \end@line@org
2709 }{%
2710 \true@sw
2711 }{\false@sw}%
2712 }{\false@sw}%
2713 }{\false@sw}%
2714 }{\false@sw}%
2715 }{\false@sw}%
2716 {%
2717 \class@info{Overriding \string\@vspace, \string\@vspacer, \string\@no@pgbk, \string\@newline,
2718 \let\@normalcr\end@line@ltx
2719 \expandafter\let
2720 \csname\rvtx@ifformat@geq{2020/02/02}%
2721 {\expandafter\@gobble\string\}%
2722 {\expandafter\@gobble\string\ } \endcsname\@normalcr
2723 \let\@newline\@newline@ltx
2724 \let\@vspace\@vspace@ltx
2725 \let\@vspacer\@vspacer@ltx
2726 \let\@no@pgbk\@no@pgbk@ltx
2727 }{%
2728 \class@warn{%
2729 Failed to recognize \string\@vspace, \string\@vspacer, \string\@no@pgbk, \string\@newline, a
2730 no patches applied. Please get a more up-to-date class,
2731 }%
2732 }%

```

Note that we have assigned the same meaning to `\@normalcr`, which is necessary to L^AT_EX.

`\ex@vadjust@ltx` Here we give the default definition for `\ex@vadjust@ltx` along with the definitions
`\enqueue@vadjust@ltx` for the alternative version and its the associated handler.

```

\handle@vadjust@ltx 2733 \let\ex@vadjust@ltx\vadjust
\g@vadjust@line 2734 \def\enqueue@vadjust@ltx#1{%
\reset@queues@ltx 2735 \gappdef\g@vadjust@queue{{#1}}%
2736 \vadjust{\penalty-\int@vadjustpenalty}%
2737 }%
2738 \def\handle@vadjust@ltx{%
2739 \unvbox\@cclv
2740 \g@pop@ltx\g@vadjust@queue\@tempa
2741 \expandafter\gappdef\expandafter\g@vadjust@line\expandafter{\@tempa}%
2742 }%
2743 \let\g@vadjust@line\@empty

```

Procedure `\reset@queues@ltx` resets the `\whatsit` queue and the `\vadjust` queues to their empty state. This should be done whenever we leave horizontal mode and

complete the processing of these queues: upon executing, effectively, primitive `\par` or interrupting a paragraph with display math.

```
2744 \def\reset@queues\ltx{%
2745   \global\let\g@whatsit@queue\@empty
2746   \global\let\g@vadjust@queue\@empty
2747 }%
```

11 Patching the `lineno.sty` package

`ltxgrid.dtxlineno.sty` is a \LaTeX package that applies line numbering to a document. The basic method is to give `\interlinepenalty` and like penalties such a value as to force a visit to the output routine, where the line of type is given its number. In order to properly measure the depth of `\box\@cc1v`, it defers `\vadjust` commands that may insert `\vskip` or `\penalty` nodes.

The implementation of that package, however, manipulates `\holdinginserts` in a dangerous way: outside the safety of the output routine. It also alters the meaning of `\vadjust` using global assignments. We patch its code to avoid these problems. The `ltxgrid.dtxltxgrid` package already has the needed mechanisms in place to do these jobs correctly.

The methods we use can accomodate any values of penalties like `\clubpenalty`, etc: we do not make assumptions about the range of values these penalty parameters could take.

<code>\linenomathWithnumbers</code> <code>\linenomathNonumbers</code> <code>\endlinenomath</code> <code>\linenumberpar</code>	Here are the definitions of procedures in <code>ltxgrid.dtxlineno.sty</code> that alter <code>\holdinginserts</code> . They are current as of version v4.41, 2005/11/02. We patch them to avoid doing this: in <code>ltxgrid</code> -based classes like <code>REVTeX</code> , the output routine properly manages <code>\holdinginserts</code> , so packages should not attempt to do so. Also, we will want <code>\linenumberpar</code> to set <code>\interlinepenalty</code> to dispatch to <code>\MakeLineNo</code> .
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

```
2748 \newcommand\linenomathWithnumbers@LN{%
2749   \ifLineNumbers
2750     \ifnum\interlinepenalty>\linenopenaltypar
2751       \global\holdinginserts\thr@@
2752       \advance\interlinepenalty \linenopenalty
2753       \ifhmode
2754         \advance\predisplaypenalty \linenopenalty
2755       \fi
2756       \advance\postdisplaypenalty \linenopenalty
2757       \advance\interdisplaylinepenalty \linenopenalty
2758     \fi
2759   \fi
2760   \ignorespaces
2761 }%
2762 \newcommand\linenomathNonumbers@LN{%
2763   \ifLineNumbers
2764     \ifnum\interlinepenalty>\linenopenaltypar
2765       \global\holdinginserts\thr@@
2766       \advance\interlinepenalty \linenopenalty
```

```

2767     \ifhmode
2768     \advance\predisplaypenalty \linenopenalty
2769     \fi
2770   \fi
2771 \fi
2772 \ignorespaces
2773 }%
2774 \def\endlinenomath@LN{%
2775   \ifLineNumbers
2776     \global\holdinginserts\@LN@outer@holdins
2777   \fi
2778   \global\@ignoretrue
2779 }
2780 \def\linenumberpar@LN{%
2781   \ifvmode \@@@par \else
2782     \ifinner \@@@par \else
2783       \xdef\@LN@outer@holdins{\the\holdinginserts}%
2784       \advance \interlinepenalty \linenopenalty
2785       \linenoprevgraf \prevgraf
2786       \global \holdinginserts \thr@@
2787       \@@@par
2788       \ifnum\prevgraf>\linenoprevgraf
2789         \penalty-\linenopenaltypar
2790       \fi
2791       \@LN@parpgbrk
2792       \global\holdinginserts\@LN@outer@holdins
2793       \advance\interlinepenalty -\linenopenalty
2794     \fi
2795   \fi
2796 }%

```

\class@documenthook We patch only if we recognize the definitions of all the procedures we are to patch.

```

2797 \appdef\class@documenthook{%
2798   \@ifpackageloaded{lineno}{%
2799     \@ifx{\linenomathWithnumbers\linenomathWithnumbers@LN}{%
2800       \@ifx{\linenomathNonumbers\linenomathNonumbers@LN}{%
2801         \@ifx{\endlinenomath\endlinenomath@LN}{%
2802           \@ifx{\linenumberpar\linenumberpar@LN}{%
2803             \true@sw
2804           }\false@sw}%
2805         }\false@sw}%
2806       }\false@sw}%
2807     }\false@sw}%
2808   }%
2809   \class@info{Overriding lineo.sty, restoring output routine,}%

```

We commence overriding the procedures of ltxgrid.dtxlineno.sty.

```

2810   \let\linenumberpar\linenumberpar@ltx
2811   \let\endlinenomath\endlinenomath@ltx
2812   \expandafter\let\csname endlinenomath*\endcsname\endlinenomath@ltx

```

```

2813 \let\linenomathWithnumbers\linenomathWithnumbers@ltx
2814 \let\linenomathNonumbers\linenomathNonumbers@ltx

```

Override ltxgrid.dtxlineno.sty's equipment for `\vadjust` and `\linelabel`: we have existing interrupts and handlers for these purposes.

```

2815 \let\ex@vadjust@ltx\ex@vadjust@line
2816 \let\@LN@postlabel\enqueue@whatsit@ltx
2817 \let\do@whatsit\write@linelabel

```

Redirect handlers to those provided by ltxgrid.dtxlineno.sty, and give an appropriate meaning to the respective headpatch within the handlers.

```

2818 \let\handle@par@ltx\handle@par@LN
2819 \let\@handle@line@ltx\Make@LineNo@ltx
2820 \let\@handle@display@ltx\Make@LineNo@ltx

```

Next, we undo the action taken by ltxgrid.dtxlineno.sty wherein it took over the output routine. Instead, we service ltxgrid.dtxlineno.sty existing equipment of ltxgrid.dtxltxgrid. We also revert the core L^AT_EX definitions of `\vspace`, `\pagebreak`, `\nopagebreak`, and `\`, which that package takes over (we have our own ways of doing these things).

```

2821 \output@latex{\natural@output}%
2822 \let\vspace\vspace@ltx
2823 \let\pagebreak\pagebreak@ltx
2824 \let\nopagebreak\nopagebreak@ltx
2825 \let\arrayparboxrestore\arrayparboxrestore@ltx
2826 \let\\\endline@ltx

```

When line numbering is in effect, we must avoid any attempt to number the lines of a footnote.

```

2827 \appdef\set@footnotefont{%
2828   \let\par\@par
2829   \let\@par\@par
2830 }%

```

At last, we detect if the `\linenumbers` command has already been given; if so, we do its assignments again, because we have changed the meaning of `\linenumberpar`.

```

2831 \@if@sw@ifLineNumbers\fi{%
2832   \class@info{Reinvoke \string\linenumbers}%
2833   \let\@par\linenumberpar
2834   \@ifx{\@par\linenumberpar@LN}{\let\@par\linenumberpar}{}%
2835   \@ifx{\par\linenumberpar@LN}{\let\par\linenumberpar}{}%
2836 }{%
2837   \class@info{Line numbering not turned on yet}%
2838 }%

```

Here ends the “true branch” of the patch code.

```

2839 }{%

```

If the ltxgrid.dtxlineno.sty package is loaded, but we fail to patch it, notify the user.

```

2840 \class@warn{Failed to recognize lineno.sty procedures; no patches applied. Please get a more

```

```

2841 }%
2842 }{%
    ltxgrid.dtxlineno.sty is not loaded, so no patches are needed.
2843 }%
2844 }%

\linenumberpar Procedure \linenumberpar takes the place of \par when line numbering is in
\@linenumberpar effect; It executes the \par primitive if we are in vertical mode. Otherwise we are
in horizontal mode in the MVL and wish to end the current paragraph, or we have
\unvboxed material onto the MVL.

2845 \def\linenumberpar@ltx{\@ifvmode{\@@@par}{\@linenumberpar}}%
    Procedure \@linenumberpar
2846 \def\@linenumberpar{%
    Prepare for our trip into the output routine by saving away the current value of
    \prevgraf.
2847 \linenoprevgraf\prevgraf
    The following will be used in the output routine dispatcher to sense that we came
    from here.
2848 \set@linepenalties
    Finally, call primitive \par with the signal value of \interlinepenalty and
    friends.
2849 \@@@par
    We are now in vertical mode. If lines of type were contributed to the MVL (non-
    trivial paragraph), we must force another trip into the output routine to apply
    line numbering to the last line of the paragraph.
2850 \@ifnum{\prevgraf>\linenoprevgraf}{
2851 \penalty-\int@postparpenalty
2852 }{}%
    Execute procedure \@LN@parpgbrk, which has been set up in the output routine
    for us to invoke here.
2853 \@LN@parpgbrk
    To wrap things up, we restore the original value of \interlinepenalty and
    friends.
    Query: why not employ TEX's context stack to do the restore? Would there
    be something wrong with executing primitive \par within a group?
2854 \restore@linepenalties
2855 }%

\linenomathWithnumbers Here are the patched definitions for the commands enabling line numbering in
\linenomathNonnumbers display math.

2856 \newcommand\linenomathWithnumbers@ltx{\@linenomathnumbers@ltx\true@sw}%
2857 \newcommand\linenomathNonnumbers@ltx{\@linenomathnumbers@ltx\false@sw}%

```


`\@linenomathnumbers` We have just begun a display math, and any paragraph we are setting will now
`\endlinenomath` end. We set all relevant penalties to interrupt values; in the visit to the output routine, we will replace the penalty with its normal value.

```
2858 \def\@linenomathnumbers@ltx#1{%
2859   \if@sw\ifLineNumbers\fi{%
2860     \set@linepenalties
2861     \set@displaypenalties#1%
2862   }{%
2863     \ignorespaces
2864   }%
2865 \def\endlinenomath@ltx{%
2866   \global\@ignoretrue
2867 }%
```

We provide a handler for the last line of a paragraph.

```
2868 \def\handle@par@LN{%
2869   \Make@LineNo@ltx
```

After setting the line number, we arrange for an appropriate penalty to be laid down after this visit to the output routine ends.

Query: why not contribute the penalty right here in the visit to the output routine?

```
2870 \@tempcnta\lastpenalty
2871 \ifnum{\@tempcnta=\z@}\fi{%
2872   \expandafter\gdef
2873   \expandafter\@LN@parpgbrk
2874   \expandafter{%
2875     \expandafter\penalty
2876     \the\@tempcnta
```

When `\@LN@parpgbrk` is executed, it resets itself to the default value, `\@LN@screenoff@pen`.

Query: `\@LN@screenoff@pen` appears to try to restore the depth of the last box: why is this being done outside the safety of the output routine?

```
2877   \global\let\@LN@parpgbrk\@LN@screenoff@pen
2878 }%
2879 }%
2880 }%
```

`\Make@LineNo` The procedure `\Make@LineNo` sets the box containing the line number itself.

```
2881 \def\Make@LineNo@ltx{%
2882   \@LN@maybe@normalLineNumber
```

We measure the depth of `\box\@cc1v` and unbox it. At this point, it is crucial that that box have the same depth as that of the last box within it.

In the simple case, `\box\@cc1v` is a `\vbox` containing as its last box the `\hbox` of the paragraph we are processing.

Query: under what circumstances will this *not* be the case?

```
2883 \boxmaxdepth\maxdimen\setbox\z@\vbox{\unvbox\@cc1v}%
2884 \@tempdima\dp\z@
2885 \unvbox\z@
```

Then we create the box with the line number, setting its height to zero.

```
2886 \sbox\@tempboxa{\hb@xt@\z@\makeLineNumber}}%
2887 \ht\@tempboxa\z@
```

With these preparations, we invoke `\LN@depthbox`, which lays that box down (with its depth appropriately set): this procedure depends on our having set `\@tempdima` and `\@tempboxa` (kinda kludgy way of passing arguments, really).

```
2888 \LN@depthbox
```

Now increment the line number. I have relocated this token past `\LN@depthbox`: this may induce a bug, but I am going to hereby force the issue: why split up the procedure that lays down boxes with a procedure that sets a register value?

```
2889 \stepLineNumber
```

Finally, execute the `\vadjust`s that fell within the line that we just handled.

Note that `\enqueue@vadjust@ltx` had queued up all the `\vadjust` commands for the paragraph into `\g@vadjust@queue`, laying down an (`\int@vadjustpenalty`) interrupt in each ones' place. The interrupts associated with this line of the paragraph have now moved the tokens to `\g@vadjust@line`, which we now expand and execute.

```
2890 \g@vadjust@line
2891 \global\let\g@vadjust@line\@empty
2892 }%

2893 \def\write@linelabel#1{%
2894 \protected@write\@auxout{}\{%
2895 \string\newlabel{#1}{\theLineNumber}\thepage}\{\}\}%
2896 }%
2897 }%

2898 \def\ex@vadjust@line{%
2899 \@ifsw@ifLineNumbers\fi{\enqueue@vadjust@ltx}{\vadjust}%
2900 }%
```

Note that the `\linelabel` commands use a mechanism different from `\vadjust`, embodied in the procedure `\enqueue@vadjust@ltx`, wherein the `\write` primitives are enqueued while the paragraph is being processed, each replaced with an interrupt, then dequeued and executed by the interrupt handler, leaving a `\write` node in place of the interrupt (just where the `\vadjust`'s vertical mode material would had been) just below the box containing the line of type. This `\write`, like all whatsits, does not affect the depth of `\box\@cc1v`, unlike the case of general vertical mode material, which could have interfered.

12 End of the ltxgrid DOCSTRIP module

Here ends the module.

```
2901 %</kernel>
```

Here ends the programmer's documentation.

Index

Symbols

\$TEXMF/	3	\@LN@screenoff@open	113
.dtx	5	\@LN@screenoff@open	2877
.ins	5	\@M	62
\@@	2371, 2375, 2562, 2564	\@Mii	1033, 1200
\@@@par	2781, 2782, 2787, 2828, 2829, 2845, 2849	\@acol	2187, 2239, 2256
\@@botmark	17	\@acoll	2254
\@@botmark	216, 254, 335, 542, 552, 567, 974	\@acolr	2255
\@@end	57	\@add@float	53, 79
\@@endpbox	2191, 2244	\@add@float	1034, 1036, 1131
\@@enlargethispage	98	\@addmarginpar	56
\@@enlargethispage	2419, 2423	\@addmarginpar	1141, 1223
\@@firstmark	17	\@addmarginpar@	66
\@@firstmark	216, 333, 973, 1352	\@addmarginpar@mlt	1563
\@@handle@display@ltx	102	\@addmarginpar@one	56
\@@handle@display@ltx	2508, 2820	\@addmarginpar@one	1500
\@@handle@line@ltx	102	\@addstuff	1420, 1421
\@@handle@line@ltx	2485, 2819	\@addtobot	1180
\@@mark	17, 18, 61	\@addtocurcol	54
\@@mark	216, 238, 430, 1376	\@addtocurcol	1139, 1158
\@nil	272, 278	\@addtodblcol	39, 41
\@nul	223, 227–230	\@addtodblcol	771, 778
\@par	285, 2829, 2833	\@addtonextcol	39, 40
\@splitbotmark	216	\@addtonextcol	694, 699
\@splitfirstmark	216	\@addtotoporbot	716, 1207
\@startpbox	2190, 2243	\@argswap	984, 995
\@topmark	17, 58	\@arraycr	2196
\@topmark	216, 331, 972, 1293	\@arraycr@array	2251
\@Esphack	1037	\@arrayparboxrestore	104
\@LN@depthbox	114	\@arrayparboxrestore	2568, 2825
\@LN@depthbox	2888	\@arrayparboxrestore@ltx	2572, 2825
\@LN@maybe@normalLineNumber	2882	\@arstrut	2210, 2278
\@LN@outer@holdins	2776, 2783, 2792	\@arstrutbox	2119, 2123, 2125, 2198, 2258
\@LN@output	21	\@auxout	2060, 2091, 2894
\@LN@parpgbrk	112, 113	\@begindocumenthook	2023
\@LN@parpgbrk	2791, 2853, 2873, 2877	\@bitor	714, 785, 861, 887, 1175, 1178
\@LN@postlabel	2816	\@booleanfalse	356, 400, 401, 668, 671, 734, 736, 745, 777, 830, 933, 944, 1753, 1878, 1883, 2400, 2467, 2472
		\@booleantrue	673,

697, 738, 774, 790, 874, 928, 1839, 1872, 1873, 1889, 2387, 2388, 2404, 2405, 2451, 2471	\@colnum 712, 713, 954, 1173, 1174, 1185
\@botlist 96, 97	\@colroom 28, 40, 46, 67, 79, 80, 83
\@botlist . 341, 488, 1178, 1604, 1794, 1801, 1802, 1873	\@colroom 670, 711, 1172, 1184, 1846, 1848, 1849, 1851–1853, 1855, 1861, 1971, 1972, 2128, 2131, 2444
\@botnum 48	\@combinedblfloats .. 23, 41, 78
\@botnum 952	\@combinedblfloats . 766, 1593, 1804
\@botroom 48	\@combinefloats 602
\@botroom 953	\@combineinserts 77, 81, 86
\@bsphack 2579, 2592, 2611, 2629, 2648, 2657	\@combineinserts 604, 622, 1772
\@capytype 1123	\@combinepage 23, 26, 41, 77
\@cclv .. 19, 20, 25, 27–30, 32, 33, 35, 38, 40, 46, 47, 49, 57, 58, 60–62, 66, 97, 102, 104, 109, 113, 114	\@combinepage .. 765, 1592, 1758
\@cclv 339, 345, 415, 416, 418, 452, 453, 484, 490, 493, 518, 544, 555, 569, 596, 597, 665, 676, 731, 1132, 1133, 1300, 1308, 1314, 1315, 1317, 1387, 1390, 1410, 1532, 1627, 1629, 1634, 2338, 2556, 2739, 2883	\@comdblflt 1807
\@cclv@nontrivial@sw 30	\@comflt 1778, 1792
\@cclv@nontrivial@sw 449, 1325, 1580, 1626	\@cons ... 724, 823, 825, 866, 876, 896, 898, 1032, 1145, 1188, 1218, 1225
\@cclv@saved 58	\@currbox 53
\@cclv@saved .. 346, 1288, 1291, 1295–1297, 1308	\@currbox ... 694, 703, 707, 724, 771, 780, 793, 799, 817, 823, 825, 1019–1021, 1032, 1043, 1049, 1111, 1117–1119, 1134– 1136, 1145, 1171, 1182, 1186, 1188, 1197, 1218, 1225, 1230, 1237, 1266, 1269, 1270
\@cflb 78	\@currlist 1032, 1134, 1224
\@cflb 1777	\@currtype 43
\@cflt 78	\@currtype .. 714, 785, 859–861, 1175, 1178
\@cflt 1777	\@dbldeferlist 41, 45
\@classiv 2188, 2241	\@dblfloat 49
\@classz 2188, 2240	\@dblfloat 979
\@clearfloatplacement 47	\@dblfloatplacement 732, 1896, 2029, 2036
\@clearfloatplacement 666, 732, 949	\@dbltopinsert 45
\@colht ... 40, 43, 46, 48, 75, 76, 79–81	\@dbltoplist 69, 79, 96, 97
\@colht 670, 749, 821, 864, 892, 1717, 1720, 1831, 1865, 2128	\@dbltoplist 342, 819, 823, 1605, 1805, 1807–1809, 1839
\@colnum 48	\@dbltopnum 48
	\@dbltopnum . 791, 792, 822, 955, 1813
	\@dbltoproom 48
	\@dbltoproom 793, 798, 799, 820,

956
 \@deferlist 25, 41, 42, 45, 95, 96, 98
 \@deferlist 343, 682, 714, 724, 747, 785, 825, 831, 832, 847, 1145, 1175, 1218, 1606, 2351, 2367
 \@deferlist@postshipout . 2350, 2351, 2360, 2367
 \@depth . . 1260, 1699, 2200, 2261
 \@docclearpage 48
 \@docclearpage 962
 \@eha 1392
 \@ehc 2042
 \@elt 681, 746, 838, 842, 846, 869, 872, 880, 1778, 1787, 1792, 1800, 1807, 1808, 1838, 1840, 1871, 1874, 2375
 \@empty 48
 \@endfloatbox . 1028, 1042, 1044, 1265
 \@endpbox 2185, 2191, 2237, 2244
 \@enlargethispage . 2410, 2412, 2415
 \@esphack 2584, 2599, 2617, 2637, 2650, 2661
 \@execute@message 61
 \@execute@message . 1360, 1363, 1369
 \@failedlist 43
 \@failedlist 833, 847, 861, 866, 876, 887
 \@flfail 43
 \@flfail 847, 870, 887, 896
 \@float 49
 \@float 979
 \@floatpenalty 1030, 1033
 \@floatplacement 657, 666, 1895, 2028, 2035
 \@floatselect@sw@ 39
 \@floatselect@sw@mlt . . . 1648
 \@floatselect@sw@one . . . 1547
 \@flsetnum 712, 791, 1173
 \@flsettextmin 706, 1165
 \@flsucceed 43
 \@flsucceed . . 842, 848, 869, 898
 \@fltstk 2352, 2363
 \@fpbot 43
 \@fpbot 844
 \@fpmin 37, 43, 47, 48
 \@fpmin 658, 836, 873, 958
 \@fpsep 43
 \@fpsep 854, 891
 \@fpstype . . . 704, 705, 796, 960, 1161, 1163
 \@fptop 43
 \@fptop 841
 \@freelist 43, 95
 \@freelist 600, 848, 1225, 1788, 1801, 1808, 2378
 \@g@pop@ltx 2551
 \@getfpsbit 53
 \@getfpsbit 784
 \@getpen . 2646, 2649, 2655, 2659
 \@gnewline 2690, 2694
 \@gobble 107
 \@handle@display@ltx . . . 2508
 \@handle@line@ltx 2485
 \@height . 1260, 1699, 1722, 2199, 2260, 2605, 2613, 2623, 2632
 \@holdpg 58, 74
 \@holdpg 1288, 1289
 \@if@empty 973, 974, 1424, 1427, 1433, 1443, 1699, 1847, 2502–2504
 \@if@exceed@pagegoal 413, 1314
 \@if@notdblfloat 40
 \@if@notdblfloat 728, 780, 1648
 \@if@sw 248, 697, 715, 723, 774, 786, 865, 895, 938, 1149, 1539, 1542, 1544, 2088, 2831, 2859, 2899
 \@ifdim . . 378, 381, 429, 438, 455, 494, 499, 501, 516, 711, 749, 776, 793, 799, 835, 864, 873, 892, 1241, 1371, 1445, 1448, 1717, 1747, 1851, 1936, 1937, 1944, 1950, 1955, 1956, 1970, 1971, 1997, 2005, 2018
 \@iffpsbit 50, 53
 \@iffpsbit 1019, 1020, 1109

<code>\@ifhmode</code>	1389, 2547	<code>\@latex@warning@no@line</code> .	1242
<code>\@ifnextchar</code> 980, 991, 1067, 1088, 2044, 2048		<code>\@latexbug</code>	1147, 1226
<code>\@ifnotrelax</code>	287	<code>\@latexerr</code>	1392
<code>\@ifnum</code>	201, 207, 306, 307, 451, 547, 561, 570, 704, 705, 713, 792, 796, 988, 1015, 1030, 1033, 1117, 1120, 1136, 1148, 1399, 1425, 1434–1436, 1442, 1459, 1550, 1582, 1589, 1607, 1638, 1650, 1686, 1701, 1711, 1813, 1828, 2344, 2430, 2505, 2519, 2850, 2871	<code>\@leftcolumn</code>	74
<code>\@ifodd</code> 789, 939, 1113, 1540, 2343		<code>\@leftcolumn</code>	1681, 1682
<code>\@ifpackageloaded</code> . .	2297, 2798	<code>\@linenomathnumbers</code>	2858
<code>\@ifstar</code>	2409, 2668, 2679	<code>\@linenomathnumbers@ltx</code>	2856– 2858
<code>\@ifundefined</code> . .	1059, 1071, 1080, 1092	<code>\@linenumberpar</code>	112
<code>\@ifvbox</code>	642, 645	<code>\@linenumberpar</code>	2845
<code>\@ifvmode</code> . .	248, 1386, 2588, 2621, 2654, 2845	<code>\@makecol</code>	48
<code>\@ifvoid</code>	489, 490, 578, 582, 626, 1291, 1296, 1330, 1332, 1487, 1492, 1505, 1568, 1734, 1760, 1768, 1867, 1887, 1915, 1917, 1919, 2104, 2144	<code>\@makecol</code>	962
<code>\@ifx</code>	290, 303, 468, 478, 482, 819, 1097, 1098, 1464, 1471, 2097, 2157, 2298–2302, 2350, 2351, 2370, 2379, 2380, 2425, 2429, 2462, 2700–2704, 2799– 2802, 2834, 2835	<code>\@makecolumn</code> . .	13 , 23 , 27 , 29 , 35 , 48 , 66 , 68 , 71 , 79
<code>\@ifx@empty</code>	69	<code>\@makecolumn</code> 460, 592 , 1519, 1528, 1581	
<code>\@ifx@empty</code>	487, 488, 831, 1603–1606, 1805	<code>\@makefcolumn</code>	48
<code>\@ifxundefined</code> . .	355, 972, 1096, 1266, 1280, 1753, 2238	<code>\@makefcolumn</code>	962
<code>\@ifxundefined@cs</code>	983, 994	<code>\@makespecialcolbox</code>	35
<code>\@inlabelfalse</code>	911	<code>\@makespecialcolbox</code>	621
<code>\@insertfalse</code>	701, 1159	<code>\@marbox</code> . .	1224, 1225, 1227, 1233, 1240, 1248, 1250, 1251, 1253– 1255, 1258
<code>\@inserttrue</code>	1202	<code>\@maxdepth</code>	595, 619
<code>\@kludgeins</code>	35 , 99	<code>\@message@saved</code>	22
<code>\@kludgeins</code>	2450	<code>\@message@saved</code>	291, 1353, 1356, 1358
<code>\@largefloatcheck</code>	1031	<code>\@midlist</code>	600, 1188
<code>\@latex@warning</code>	2364	<code>\@mkpream</code>	2204, 2267
		<code>\@mkpream@relax</code>	2268
		<code>\@mparbottom</code>	473, 1238, 1246–1249, 2073, 2105
		<code>\@myadjust</code>	12
		<code>\@namedef</code>	663, 729, 946, 1054, 1071, 1075, 1092, 1282, 1287, 1312, 1349, 1358, 2402
		<code>\@ne</code>	82 , 83
		<code>\@newline</code>	2703, 2717, 2723, 2729
		<code>\@newline@ltx</code>	2692, 2723
		<code>\@newline@org</code>	2688, 2703
		<code>\@next</code>	858, 1134, 1224, 2369
		<code>\@no@pgbk</code>	106
		<code>\@no@pgbk</code>	2702, 2717, 2726, 2729
		<code>\@no@pgbk@ltx</code>	2653, 2726
		<code>\@no@pgbk@org</code>	2644, 2702

<code>\@nobreakfalse</code>	913, 1191	<code>\@restorepar</code>	2580, 2594, 2612, 2631
<code>\@nodocument</code>	904	<code>\@scolelt</code>	681, 694
<code>\@normalcr</code>	108	<code>\@sdblcrolelt</code>	45
<code>\@normalcr</code>	2718, 2722	<code>\@sdblcrolelt</code>	728
<code>\@noskipsecfalse</code>	906	<code>\@setfloattyperecounts</code>	702, 783, 960, 1160
<code>\@onelevel@sanitize</code>	49	<code>\@sharp</code>	2202, 2264
<code>\@opcol</code>	35	<code>\@specialoutput</code>	53
<code>\@opcol</code>	591	<code>\@specialoutput</code>	1130
<code>\@output@combined@page</code>	41	<code>\@startcolumn</code>	13
<code>\@output@combined@page</code>	728 , 1600, 1644	<code>\@startpbox</code>	2189, 2190, 2196, 2242, 2243, 2250
<code>\@outputbox</code> 23 , 43 , 66 , 68 , 75 , 77 , 78 , 100		<code>\@tabacol</code>	2187, 2239, 2256
<code>\@outputbox</code>	376, 378, 379, 594, 604, 611, 613, 614, 676, 741, 841, 843, 853, 1521, 1523, 1583, 1591, 1594, 1639, 1643, 1761, 1764, 1772, 1781, 1785, 1795, 1796, 1810, 1815, 1903, 1905, 2456	<code>\@tabacoll</code>	2254
<code>\@outputdblcol</code>	13 , 72 , 73	<code>\@tabacolr</code>	2255
<code>\@outputdblcol</code>	1647	<code>\@tabarray</code>	2174, 2176, 2227
<code>\@outputpage</code>	23 , 68 , 69 , 79 , 81 , 100	<code>\@tabclassiv</code>	2188, 2241
<code>\@outputpage</code> 360 , 767, 1529, 1536		<code>\@tabclassz</code>	2188, 2240
<code>\@outputpage@head</code>	24 , 100	<code>\@tabularcr</code>	92
<code>\@outputpage@head</code>	360 , 2451 , 2461	<code>\@tabularcr</code>	2192
<code>\@outputpage@tail</code>	24 , 81	<code>\@tabularcr@LaTeX</code>	2245
<code>\@outputpage@tail</code>	360 , 965 , 1893 , 2349	<code>\@tempa</code>	21
<code>\@pagedp</code>	1132, 1137, 1256, 1260	<code>\@tempa</code>	201, 202, 272, 276, 302, 303, 1056, 1057, 1077, 1078, 1420, 1429, 1463, 1464, 1471, 2378, 2379, 2418–2420, 2424, 2425, 2428, 2429, 2557, 2558, 2573, 2642, 2643, 2687, 2698, 2699, 2740, 2741
<code>\@pageht</code>	1132, 1137, 1138, 1167, 1239, 1246	<code>\@tempb</code>	2378, 2379
<code>\@par</code>	2834	<code>\@tempboxa</code>	114
<code>\@preamble</code> 2210, 2269, 2270, 2280, 2284		<code>\@tempcnta</code>	43
<code>\@protection@box</code>	32	<code>\@tempcntb</code>	408, 409, 2501–2505, 2518, 2519
<code>\@protection@box</code>	455, 499, 536–538, 558	<code>\@tempdima</code>	114
<code>\@reinserts</code>	53 , 54	<code>\@tempskipa</code>	1444–1446, 1448, 1449
<code>\@reinserts</code>	1157	<code>\@testfp</code>	862, 888, 959
<code>\@replacestuff</code>	1429, 1430	<code>\@testopt</code>	2181, 2182, 2231, 2232
<code>\@reqcolroom</code> 707–711, 1167–1169, 1171, 1172, 1183, 1184		<code>\@testtrue</code>	696, 773, 864, 893
<code>\@resethfps</code>	1144, 1217	<code>\@textbottom</code>	616
		<code>\@textfloatsheight</code>	474, 1166, 1186, 1187
		<code>\@textmin</code>	48

`\@textmin` . . . 708, 798, 957, 1166,
 1168, 1169
`\@texttop` 612
`\@themark` 17, 18
`\@themark` 222, 231–234
`\@toplist` 96, 97
`\@toplist` . . . 340, 487, 1603, 1780,
 1788, 1789, 1872
`\@topmark@saved` 1293, 1305, 1354
`\@topnewpage` 70
`\@topnewpage` 1565
`\@topnum` 48
`\@topnum` 950
`\@toproom` 48
`\@toproom` 951
`\@tryfccolumn` . . 41, 43, 45, 68, 71
`\@tryfccolumn` 672, 737, 829
`\@trylist` 42
`\@trylist` 832, 838, 858, 872
`\@twocolumnfalse` . . . 1221, 1222
`\@twocolumntrue` 1222, 2041
`\@twopowerfourteen` . . . 379, 394
`\@twopowertwo` 407, 408
`\@undefined` 48
`\@undefined` 27, 591, 621, 962–964,
 966, 1130, 1157, 1289, 1501,
 1564, 1565, 1647, 1678, 1682,
 2041, 2186, 2450, 2462
`\@unexpandable@protect` . . . 242
`\@vspace` 104
`\@vspace` . . . 2700, 2717, 2724, 2729
`\@vspace@calcify` . . . 2642, 2698
`\@vspace@ltx` 2587, 2724
`\@vspace@org` 2574, 2700
`\@vspacer` 105
`\@vspacer` 2701, 2717, 2725, 2729
`\@vspacer@ltx` 2620, 2725
`\@vspacer@org` 2602, 2701
`\@width` . . . 1260, 1699, 1709, 2067,
 2099, 2201, 2262
`\@wtryfc` 829
`\@xfloat` 49
`\@xfloat` 1000
`\@xnewline` 2671, 2673, 2682, 2684
`\@xnext` 2369
`\@xtabularcr` 92

`\@xtabularcr` 2246
`\@xtabularcr@LaTeX` 2246
`\@xtryfc` 43
`\@xtryfc` 829
`\@xxxii` 860, 886
`\@yfloat` 50
`\@yfloat` 979
`\@ztryfc` 43
`\@ztryfc` 829
`\@` 92, 104, 106, 107, 111
`\@` 2568
`\{` 132
`\}` 132
`_` 52

Numbers

`\1` 1899
`\2` 1900

`_` . . . 41, 47, 66, 69, 70, 74, 94, 100,
 105, 109, 113, 114

A

`\abovedisplayskip` 1416
`\addstuff` 11, 63
`\addstuff` 1420
`\addtocounter` 1061, 1082
`\AddToHook` 2025
`\adj@column` . . . 1871, 1876, 1879
`\adj@page` 1838, 1881, 1884
`\advance` 48
`\aftergroup` . . . 440, 442, 445, 502,
 504, 507, 673, 697, 738, 774,
 790, 1113, 1737, 1738, 1908,
 1983, 2000, 2481, 2482
`\appdef` 18, 91
`\appdef` 362, 657, 960,
 976, 1095, 1265, 1279, 1692,
 1752, 1893, 2280, 2295, 2366,
 2461, 2797, 2827
`\append@column@` 74–76
`\append@column@` 1701, 1707
`\arabic` 1071, 1092
argument
 glue 11

penalty	11	\c@LT@chunks	2206, 2271
\arraystretch	2199, 2200, 2260, 2261	\c@LT@tables	2062, 2092
\AtBeginDocument	36	\c@page	370, 939, 1540, 2343
\author	50	\c@topnumber	48
		\c@totalnumber	48
B		\caption	2183, 2235
\badness	325, 339	\cat@letter	1899, 1900
\balance@	1908	\catcode	1899, 1900
\balance@2	67	\changes	137–180
\balance@2	1898	\check@aux	2348
\balance@two	82	\check@currbox@count	50, 53
\balance@two	1673, 1903, 1910	\check@currbox@count	1009
\baselineskip	75	\check@deferlist@stuck	691, 761, 2349
\baselineskip	1746, 1827, 2215, 2292	\class@documenthook	1692, 2797
\begin	50	\class@info	293, 368, 385, 397, 409, 477, 481, 573, 577, 593, 623, 1324, 1331, 1365, 1486, 1503, 1518, 1567, 1579, 1665, 1669, 1696, 1714, 1759, 1836, 1845, 1856, 1862, 1866, 1869, 1879, 1884, 1890, 1911, 1989, 2310, 2312, 2443, 2465, 2717, 2809, 2832, 2837
\bgroup	98	\class@warn	1101, 1105, 2469, 2728, 2840
bk10.clo	13	<i>\class customization commands</i>	holder
\bot@envir	18		10
\bot@envir	251, 329, 414, 459, 466	\classname	61, 68, 121, 123, 125, 165, 176
\botfigrule	1797	\cleaders	633
\botmark	17, 19, 29	\cleardoublepage	902
\botmark	219	\clearpage	28–30, 37, 46, 57, 66, 69–71, 95–97
\bottomfraction	48	\clearpage	902, 2354, 2364
\box	19, 20, 24, 25, 27–33, 36, 38, 40, 49, 57, 58, 60–62, 66, 67, 73, 77, 82, 83, 86, 96–98, 102, 104, 109, 113, 114	\clearpage@sw	45, 46, 96
\box@column	74–76	\clearpage@sw	463, 666, 684, 732, 928, 933, 944, 2353, 2387, 2404
\box@column	1702, 1707	\clr@top@firstmark	965
\boxmaxdepth	595, 1782, 1811, 2883	\clubpenalty	101, 109
\break	2127, 2180, 2230	\clubpenalty	319, 2528, 2529, 2538
\brokenpenalty	101	\clubpenalty@ltx	2488, 2489, 2492, 2493, 2496, 2497, 2528, 2538
\brokenpenalty	318, 2526, 2527, 2537		
\brokenpenalty@ltx	2487, 2489, 2491, 2493, 2495, 2497, 2526, 2537		
C			
\c@bottomnumber	48		
\c@dbltopnumber	48		
\c@float@type	1081		
\c@linecount	207, 210		

<code>\dimen@</code>	379–383, 385, 394, 395, 397, 418, 419, 427–429, 498, 500, 501, 608, 611, 613, 615, 627, 636, 835, 836, 1317, 1318, 1371, 1378, 1642, 1717, 1720, 1721, 1925, 1926, 1931, 1935, 1950, 1954, 1970–1974, 1992, 1993, 2006, 2007, 2009, 2018, 2112–2115, 2122, 2124, 2126, 2127, 2132, 2333–2335, 2417, 2419, 2455, 2457, 2604, 2609, 2622, 2627	<code>\do@output@cclv</code>	62
<code>\dimen@i</code>	82, 83, 86	<code>\do@output@cclv</code>	1034, 1036, 1384
<code>\dimen@ii</code>	630, 633, 1926, 1934, 1935, 1944, 1950, 1954, 1996–2001, 2005– 2007	<code>\do@output@MVL</code>	62, 95, 98
<code>\dimen@iii</code>	82, 84	<code>\do@output@MVL</code>	918, 925, 932, 1385, 1406, 1420, 1429, 1467, 1549, 1561, 2348, 2420
<code>\dispatch@output</code>	22	<code>\do@startcolumn</code> .	39, 40, 45, 46, 79, 86, 97
<code>\dispatch@output</code>	283	<code>\do@startcolumn</code> ..	663, 664, 691, 2406
<code>\displaywidowpenalty</code>	101	<code>\do@startcolumn@pen</code> .	29, 37, 46
<code>\displaywidowpenalty</code>	321, 2532, 2533, 2540	<code>\do@startcolumn@pen</code> .	462, 662, 929
<code>\displaywidowpenalty@ltx</code>	2494– 2497, 2532, 2540	<code>\do@startpage</code> .	38, 39, 45, 71, 72, 79, 81, 86
<code>\do@@mark</code>	18	<code>\do@startpage</code>	729, 730, 761
<code>\do@@mark</code>	234, 540, 550, 565, 1354	<code>\do@startpage@pen</code> ...	22, 45, 72
<code>\do@check@aux</code>	2348	<code>\do@startpage@pen</code>	728
<code>\do@columngrid</code>	65	<code>\do@whatsit</code>	2551, 2817
<code>\do@columngrid</code> .	1461, 1500, 1563	<code>doc</code>	5
<code>\do@endpage</code>	46	<code>doc/</code>	3
<code>\do@endpage@pen</code>	47	<code>\DocInput</code>	9
<code>\do@endpage@pen</code> ..	464, 930, 945, 1632	<code>documnt environment</code>	29
<code>\do@forcecolumn</code>	97	<code>\document</code>	55
<code>\do@forcecolumn</code>	2385	<code>document class</code>	
<code>\do@forcecolumn@pen</code>	97	<code>float</code>	51, 138
<code>\do@forcecolumn@pen</code>	2385	<code>ftnright</code>	12–14
<code>\do@main@vlist</code>	12	<code>lineno</code>	21
<code>\do@mark</code>	18	<code>longtable</code> .	10, 12–14, 19, 27, 87, 93
<code>\do@mark</code>	224–226, 234	<code>lscape</code>	100, 139
<code>\do@newpage@pen</code>	45–47	<code>ltxdoc</code>	5, 9
<code>\do@newpage@pen</code> ..	451, 687, 947, 1533, 1631	<code>ltxgrid</code> .	1, 2, 12–15, 51, 87, 93, 95
		<code>ltxgrid.dtx</code>	3
		<code>ltxgrid.pdf</code>	3
		<code>ltxgrid.sty</code>	3
		<code>ltxkrnext</code>	15
		<code>ltxutil</code>	10, 92
		<code>multicol</code>	10, 12–14, 19, 70, 87
		<code>newpackage</code>	21
		<code>document environment</code> .	5, 57, 74
		<code>\document@inithook</code>	1095, 1279, 1752
		<code>\dp</code>	82

`\dp` . 380, 389, 395, 427, 596, 613,
627, 1132, 1248, 1255, 1378,
1739, 1868, 1888, 1985, 2114,
2124, 2125, 2200, 2261, 2884

E

`\edef` 201,
202, 1060, 1063, 1081, 1084,
1420, 1429, 2269, 2418, 2419
`\egroup` 98
`\end@float` 1009
`\end@column@` 66
`\end@column@mkt` 69, 71
`\end@column@mkt` 1563
`\end@column@one` 69
`\end@column@one` 1500
`\end@dblfloat` 50
`\end@dblfloat` 1009
`\end@float` 50
`\end@float` 1009
`\end@line@ltx` 2676, 2718
`\end@line@org` 2665, 2708
`\endcsname` 107
`\endcsname`
32, 286, 290, 299, 348, 380,
382, 383, 389, 395, 402–
405, 407, 408, 414, 459, 461,
466, 634, 648, 649, 652, 653,
661, 696, 703, 946, 948, 983,
994, 1060, 1063–1065, 1081,
1084–1086, 1135, 1228, 1463,
1476, 1477, 1583, 1590, 1639,
1681, 1687, 1708, 2062, 2092,
2224, 2475, 2482, 2707, 2722,
2812
`\endgraf` . 2071, 2075, 2102, 2106,
2110, 2111, 2140, 2141, 2149,
2157
`\endline@ltx` 2571, 2826
`\endlinenomath` 2748, 2801, 2811,
2858
`\endlinenomath@LN` . . 2774, 2801
`\endlinenomath@ltx` 2811, 2812,
2865
`\endlongtable` 87

`\endlongtable` . 2050, 2299, 2315,
2323
`\endlongtable@longtable` . 2050,
2299
`\endlongtable@new` . . 2078, 2315
`\enlarge@colroom` . . 1832, 1847,
1848, 2431, 2449
`\enlargethispage` 35, 98
`\enlargethispage` 2408
`\enqueue@vadjust@ltx` 114
`\enqueue@vadjust@ltx` 2733, 2899
`\enqueue@whatsit@ltx` 2551, 2816
environment
 `documnt` 29
 `document` 5, 57, 74
 `figure` 56
 `longtable` 13, 87, 92, 93
 `longtable*` 93
 `table` 56, 93
 `table*` 93
 `tabular` 92
 `turnpage` 49
environments:
 `turnpage` 1262
`\ex@vadjust@line` . . . 2815, 2898
`\ex@vadjust@ltx` 104, 108
`\ex@vadjust@ltx` 2593, 2630, 2658,
2680, 2693, 2733, 2815
`\execute@message` . 32, 57, 61, 62
`\execute@message` . . 1359, 1384,
1387, 1390, 1409
`\execute@message@insert` 57, 58,
61
`\execute@message@insert` . 1362,
1474
`\execute@message@open` . . 22, 60
`\execute@message@open` 290, 1357,
1380
`\expandafter` 107
`\extrarowheight` 2186, 2194, 2238,
2248

F

`\f@ur` 1020, 2490, 2531
`\false@sw` 35, 66, 85, 103

<code>\false@sw</code>	309,	<code>\float@column@mlt</code>	1599
	442, 445, 491, 504, 507, 511,	<code>\float@column@one</code>	68
	519, 781, 787, 802, 805, 809,	<code>\float@column@one</code>	1500
	812, 1098, 1099, 1113, 1402,	<code>\float@do</code>	1055, 1056, 1076, 1077
	1519, 1540–1542, 1544, 1581,	<code>\float@end</code>	1097, 1102
	1592, 1608, 1939, 1947, 2018,	<code>\float@end@float</code> ...	1041, 1097
	2304–2308, 2370, 2435, 2439,	<code>\float@end@ltx</code>	1047, 1102
	2711–2715, 2804–2807, 2857	<code>\float@exts</code>	1056, 1077
<code>\fcolmade@sw</code>	42	<code>\float@makebox</code>	1043, 1049
<code>\fcolmade@sw</code>	675, 740, 830, 840,	<code>\float@newx</code>	1069, 1090
	874, 879	<code>\floatbox</code>	98
figure environment	56	<code>\floatname</code>	1059, 1080
file		<code>\floatpagefraction</code>	25 , 48
<code>\$TEXMF/</code>	3	<code>\floatpenalty</code>	98
<code>.dtx</code>	5	<code>\floatplacement</code>	1058, 1079
<code>.ins</code>	5	<code>\floatsep</code>	1878
<code>bk10.clo</code>	13	<code>\foo</code>	98
<code>doc</code>	5	<code>\footins</code> ..	25 , 28 , 34 , 35 , 59 , 61 ,
<code>doc/</code>	3		66–68 , 70 , 77 , 79 , 82
<code>latex/</code>	3	<code>\footins</code>	350, 489,
<code>ltxgrid</code>	2 , 3 , 15 , 114		577, 580, 582, 584, 587, 604,
<code>ltxgrid.dtx</code>	3		606, 1330, 1331, 1333, 1338,
<code>ltxgrid.sty</code>	3		1364, 1365, 1506, 1512, 1513,
<code>makeindex</code>	3		1524, 1569, 1574, 1770, 1772,
<code>README-LTXGRID</code>	3 , 5		1902, 1906, 2076
<code>revtex/</code>	3	<code>\footins@recovered</code> ..	1346, 1521,
<code>source/</code>	3		1916, 1920
<code>src/ltxgrid.pdf</code>	1	<code>\footins@saved</code>	59
<code>tex/</code>	3	<code>\footins@saved</code>	
<code>texmf-local/</code>	3		... 351, 1331–1333, 1335,
<code>TEXMF/</code>	3		1336, 1341, 1345, 1364
<code>texmf/tex/macros/latex/revtex/.</code>		<code>\footnote</code>	211
.....	1	<code>\footnoterule</code>	630
<code>\file</code>	81, 83, 89, 90,	<code>\footnotesize</code>	13
	99, 105, 106, 109, 111, 113,	<code>\footsofar</code> ..	34 , 35 , 45 , 66–68 , 70 ,
	121, 123, 125, 127, 129		71 , 77 , 82 , 83 , 85 , 86
<code>\fill</code>	2167, 2169, 2171, 2217–2219,	<code>\footsofar</code> ..	349, 577, 578, 581,
	2223		606, 1483 , 1505, 1506, 1521,
<code>\firstmark</code> ...	17 , 19 , 28 , 48 , 49		1524, 1568, 1569, 1768–1770,
<code>\firstmark</code>	218		1902, 1906, 1913, 1916, 1920,
<code>\firsttime@sw</code> ..	1839, 1872, 1873,		1924, 1965
	1878, 1883	<code>\force@deferlist@empty</code>	97
float document class ...	51 , 138	<code>\force@deferlist@empty</code> ..	2381,
<code>\float@avail@sw</code> ..	671, 673, 697,		2385
	736, 738, 745, 774, 790	<code>\force@deferlist@stuck</code> ..	96 , 97
<code>\float@column@mlt</code>	71		

`\force@deferlist@stuck` .. 2356,
 2385
`\force@deferlist@sw` 97
`\force@deferlist@sw` 2385
`\forcefloats@sw` 728, 2388, 2405
`\fps@` 979
`\fpsd@` 979
`ftnright` document class . 12–14

G

`\g@pop@ltx` 2557, 2561, 2740
`\g@vadjust@line` 114
`\g@vadjust@line` 2733, 2890, 2891
`\g@vadjust@queue` 114
`\g@vadjust@queue` .. 2735, 2740,
 2746
`\g@whatsit@queue` .. 2552, 2557,
 2745
`\gapppdef` 2552, 2735, 2741
`\gdef` 17
`\get@mark@@ne` 17
`\get@mark@@ne` 227, 261
`\get@mark@f@ur` 17
`\get@mark@f@ur` 227
`\get@mark@thr@@` 17
`\get@mark@thr@@` 227, 253
`\get@mark@tw@` 17
`\get@mark@tw@` 227, 267
`\GetFileInfo` 38
`\glossary` 245
`glue, argument` 11
`\grid@column` 74, 75
`\grid@column` .. 1591, 1643, 1695

H

`\handle@par@LN` 2818, 2868
`\handle@par@ltx` 2508, 2818
`\handle@vadjust@ltx` 2510, 2733
`\handle@whatsit@ltx` 2511, 2551
`\hangindent` 83
`\hb@xt@` ... 199, 1227, 1698, 1716,
 2886
`\hbox` 98, 113
`\hline` ... 2175, 2177, 2183, 2226,
 2227, 2233
`\hold@insertions` 26

`\hold@insertions` 1455
`\holdinginserts` .. 20, 25–28, 32,
 33, 54, 58, 59, 61, 62, 64–66,
 109
`\holdinginserts` 293,
 307, 1455, 1456, 1459, 2751,
 2765, 2776, 2783, 2786, 2792
`\holdininserts` 25, 35
`\hsize` 65, 68, 70
`\ht` . 369, 379, 382, 383, 394, 407,
 408, 418, 427, 438, 455, 494,
 499, 500, 516, 558, 627, 630,
 707, 793, 799, 817, 864, 871,
 891, 1132, 1171, 1186, 1240,
 1250, 1254, 1317, 1378, 1717,
 1868, 1877, 1882, 1888, 1925,
 1933, 1955, 1956, 1970, 1972,
 1992, 2113, 2115, 2119, 2122,
 2123, 2130–2132, 2184, 2236,
 2333, 2334, 2887

I

`\if` 2166, 2168, 2170
`\if@filesw` 2059, 2088
`\if@inlabel` 909
`\if@insert` 723, 1205, 1215
`\if@mparswitch` 1539
`\if@nobreak` 248, 913, 1149, 1189
`\if@noskipsec` 903
`\if@reversemargin` .. 1542, 1544
`\if@test` 42
`\if@test` . 697, 715, 774, 786, 865,
 895, 1176, 1179
`\if@twocolumn` 13, 55, 56
`\if@twocolumn` 1221, 2042
`\if@twoside` 938
`\iffalse` 54
`\ifinner` 2782
`\ifLineNumbers` 2749, 2763, 2775,
 2831, 2859, 2899
`\ifodd` 1182
`\ifvoid` .. 2076, 2113, 2114, 2129,
 2135
`\ignorespaces` .. 2760, 2772, 2863
`\immediate` 2060, 2091
`\index` 244

<code>\inputlineno</code>	315	<code>\lastskip</code> .	498, 1422, 1431, 2018
<code>\insert</code> 26 , 28 , 32 , 33 , 59 , 60 , 64 , 67 , 70 , 73		<code>\LaTeX</code> .	41, 69, 70, 79, 91, 94, 109, 113, 114, 179, 180
<code>\insert</code>	1506, 1569, 2076	<code>latex/</code>	3
<code>\insertpenalties</code>	330	<code>\LaTeXe</code>	74, 100, 190
<code>\int@interdisplaylinepenalty</code>	2508 , 2548	<code>\leaders</code>	203, 212
<code>\int@parpenalty</code>	101	<code>\leftmark</code>	19
<code>\int@parpenalty</code> 2479, 2485 , 2508, 2525		<code>\leftmark</code>	257
<code>\int@postdisplaypenalty</code> .	2508 , 2549	<code>\let</code>	21
<code>\int@postparpenalty</code> 2508 , 2851		<code>\let@mark</code>	60
<code>\int@predisplaypenalty</code> ..	2508 , 2547	<code>\let@mark</code>	237, 241
<code>\int@vadjustpenalty</code>	114	<code>\linefoot</code>	16
<code>\int@vadjustpenalty</code> 2508 , 2736		<code>\linefoot</code>	196
<code>\int@whatsitpenalty</code> 2508 , 2553		<code>\linelabel</code>	111 , 114
<code>\interdisplaylinepenalty</code> .	101	<code>\lineloop</code>	16
<code>\interdisplaylinepenalty</code> .	323, 2545, 2548, 2757	<code>\lineloop</code>	196
<code>\interdisplaylinepenalty@ltx</code>	2513, 2545	<code>\linenomathNonumbers</code> . . .	2748 , 2800, 2814, 2856
<code>\interlinepenalty</code> 101 , 109 , 112		<code>\linenomathNonumbers@LN</code> .	2762, 2800
<code>\interlinepenalty</code>	317, 1152, 1194, 1198, 2524, 2525, 2536, 2750, 2752, 2764, 2766, 2784, 2793	<code>\linenomathNonumbers@ltx</code>	2814, 2857
<code>\interlinepenalty@ltx</code> . . .	2501, 2524, 2536	<code>\linenomathWithnumbers</code> ..	2748 , 2799, 2813, 2856
<code>\interlinepenalty</code>	109	<code>\linenomathWithnumbers@LN</code>	2748, 2799
<code>\intextsep</code> 1183, 1187, 1196, 1199		<code>\linenomathWithnumbers@ltx</code> ..	2813, 2856
<code>\item</code> 103, 108, 116, 120, 122, 124, 128, 130		<code>\linenopenalty</code>	2752, 2754, 2756, 2757, 2766, 2768, 2784, 2793
K		<code>\linenopenaltypar</code> .	2750, 2764, 2789
<code>\kill</code>	2183, 2234	<code>\linenoprevgraf</code> 2785, 2788, 2847, 2850	
L		<code>\linenumberpar</code> . . .	109 , 111 , 112
<code>\label</code>	243	<code>\linenumberpar</code> 2748 , 2802, 2810, 2833–2835, 2845	
<code>\lastbox</code>	82 , 83 , 98	<code>\linenumberpar@LN</code> .	2780, 2802, 2834, 2835
<code>\lastbox</code> . . .	455, 485, 1733, 1982	<code>\linenumberpar@ltx</code> .	2810, 2845
<code>\lastkern</code>	1996, 1998	<code>\linenumbers</code>	111
<code>\lastpenalty</code>	98	<code>\linenumbers</code>	2832
<code>\lastpenalty</code> .	1398, 1423, 1432, 2500, 2517, 2870	<code>\lineskip</code>	2215, 2291
		<code>\linewidth</code> 1001, 1654, 1662, 1826	

<code>\long</code>	106	<code>\LT@foot</code> .	2104, 2115, 2129–2132, 2329
<code>\longtable</code>	87	<code>\LT@get@widths</code>	2058, 2087, 2153, 2161
<code>\longtable</code> 2039 , 2298, 2314, 2321		<code>\LT@head</code> .	2113, 2114, 2135, 2330
<code>longtable</code> document class ..	10, 12–14 , 19 , 27 , 87 , 93	<code>\LT@hline</code>	2183, 2233
<code>longtable</code> environment 13 , 87 , 92 , 93		<code>\LT@kill</code>	2183, 2234
<code>longtable*</code> environment	93	<code>\LT@lastfoot</code>	2104
<code>\longtable@longtable</code>	2039, 2298	<code>\LT@LL@FM@cr</code> .	2192, 2196, 2245, 2251
<code>\longtable@new</code>	2046, 2314	<code>\LT@LR@c</code>	2219
<code>\loop@line</code>	197, 207, 210	<code>\LT@LR@l</code>	2217
<code>\loopwhile</code>	76 , 82	<code>\LT@LR@r</code>	2218
<code>\loopwhile</code> 207, 1397, 1701, 1930, 2018		<code>\LT@make@row</code>	2213, 2287
<code>\lose@breaks</code>	1301, 1396	<code>\LT@mcol</code>	2173, 2225
<code>\LS@rot</code>	100	<code>\LT@no@pgbk</code> ..	2181, 2182, 2231, 2232
<code>\LS@rot</code>	2462	<code>\LT@nofcols</code>	2212, 2286
<code>lscap</code> document class ..	100 , 139	<code>\LT@output</code>	2137
<code>\LT@chl</code> ..	2175, 2177, 2226, 2227	<code>\LT@post</code>	2107, 2328
<code>\LT@save@row</code>	2065, 2097	<code>\LT@pre</code>	2143, 2328
<code>\LT@tabarray</code>	2174, 2178	<code>\LT@rows</code>	2207, 2272
<code>\LT@adj</code>	2328 , 2337	<code>\LT@save@row</code> .	2054, 2063, 2065, 2082, 2093, 2097
<code>\LT@array</code> 2044, 2048, 2164 , 2302, 2318		<code>\LT@setprevdepth</code> ...	2208, 2274
<code>\LT@array@longtable</code>	2164, 2302	<code>\LT@start</code>	87
<code>\LT@array@new</code>	2220, 2318	<code>\LT@start</code> 2056, 2085, 2109 , 2149, 2157, 2300, 2316	
<code>\LT@bchunk</code> 2153, 2162, 2205, 2212, 2216, 2284, 2286, 2293		<code>\LT@start@longtable</code>	2109, 2300
<code>\LT@bot</code>	2328 , 2338	<code>\LT@start@new</code>	2139, 2316
<code>\LT@caption</code>	2183, 2235	<code>\LT@startpbox</code> .	2189, 2196, 2242, 2250
<code>\LT@echunk</code> 2055, 2084, 2148, 2156		<code>\LT@tabularcr</code>	2179, 2228
<code>\LT@end</code>	2147	<code>\LT@top</code>	2144, 2328 , 2339
<code>\LT@end@hd@ft</code>	87	<code>\LT@warn</code>	2067, 2098
<code>\LT@end@hd@ft</code>	2301, 2317	<code>\LTleft</code> ..	2167, 2169, 2171, 2209, 2217–2219, 2223, 2275
<code>\LT@end@hd@ft@longtable</code> .	2147, 2301	<code>\LTpost</code>	2075, 2331
<code>\LT@end@hd@ft@new</code> ..	2155, 2317	<code>\LTpre</code>	2111, 2328
<code>\LT@end@open</code>	2071	<code>\LTRight</code> .	2167, 2169, 2171, 2210, 2217–2219, 2223, 2281
<code>\LT@endpbox</code>	2185, 2237	<code>ltxdoc</code> document class	5 , 9
<code>\LT@entry</code> 2053, 2060, 2081, 2090		<code>ltxgrid</code>	2 , 3 , 15 , 114
<code>\LT@entry@chop</code>	2053, 2081	<code>ltxgrid</code> document class ...	1 , 2 , 12–15 , 51 , 87 , 93 , 95
<code>\LT@entry@write</code>	2060, 2090	<code>ltxgrid.dtx</code>	3
<code>\LT@err</code>	2042, 2150, 2158		
<code>\LT@final@warn</code>	2069, 2100		
<code>\LT@firsthead</code> .	2113, 2114, 2135, 2144		

ltxgrid.dtx document class ... 3
 ltxgrid.pdf document class ... 3
 ltxgrid.sty 3
 ltxgrid.sty document class ... 3
 \ltxgrid@foot@info@sw
 577, 587, 593, 623,
 639, 1331, 1341, 1365, 1488,
 1491, 1494, 1498, 1665, 1669,
 1675, 1759, 1890, 1924, 1991,
 1993, 1999, 2007, 2011, 2015,
 2472
 \ltxgrid@info ... 439, 517, 1472,
 1852, 1962, 2464
 \ltxgrid@info@sw 293,
 573, 1324, 1486, 1503, 1518,
 1567, 1579, 1696, 1714, 1720,
 1836, 1842, 1845, 1849, 1856,
 1862, 1866, 1869, 1879, 1884,
 1911, 1935, 1954, 1972, 1989,
 2465, 2467
 \ltxgrid@warn 752,
 754, 1121, 1267, 1276, 1465,
 2354, 2434, 2438, 2464
 \ltxgrid@warn@sw ... 2469, 2471
 ltxkrnext document class ... 15
 ltxutil document class .. 10, 92

M

\Make@LineNo 113
 \Make@LineNo 2881
 \Make@LineNo@ltx .. 2819, 2820,
 2869, 2881
 makeindex 3
 \MakeLineNo 109
 \makeLineNumber 2886
 \maketitle 59
 \marginpar 50, 53
 \marginparpush 1249
 \marginparsep 1229, 1232
 \marginparwidth 1229
 \mark 18, 27, 35, 60–62
 \mark@envir 18, 94
 \mark@envir ... 250, 2145, 2331
 \mark@netw@ 231, 257
 \markboth 257
 \markf@ur 18

\markright 257
 \markthr@@ 231, 250, 2142
 \marktw@ 231, 258
 \marry@baselines 75, 76
 \marry@baselines
 ... 583, 1298, 1337, 1493,
 1672, 1707, 1763, 1917
 \marry@skip 75
 \marry@skip ... 1741, 1743, 1748
 \mathchardef 101
 \mathchardef 660, 662, 728,
 945, 947, 1286, 1311, 1348,
 1357, 2401, 2474, 2485
 \maxdepth . 432, 619, 1782, 1811,
 2133
 \maxdimen 358, 434, 950–956, 1719,
 1928, 2117, 2455, 2883
\meddle with the MVL placeholder
 12
 \MessageBreak 2067, 2099
 \minipagefootnote@here .. 1009
 \minipagefootnote@init .. 1003,
 1009
 \move@insertions 26
 \move@insertions 1455
 \moveleft 83
 \moveright 83
 multicol document class ... 10,
 12–14, 19, 70, 87
 \multicols 2041
 \multicolumn 2173, 2225
 \multiply 860, 886, 1118
 \myadjust 12

N

\natural@output 411, 2821
 \newbox 74
 \newbox 402, 404, 536, 1345–1347,
 1483, 1484
 \newcount 1679
 \newfloat 1096, 1098, 1103
 \newfloat@float 1053, 1098
 \newfloat@ltx 1074, 1103
 \newif 42, 55
 \newinsert 36, 61
 \newlabel 2895

newpackage document class ... 21
 \newpage 20, 37, 46, 47, 97
 \newpage 902
 \newpage@prep 902
 \newtoks 21
 \newtoks 280, 1305
 \noalign 11
 \noalign . 2052, 2080, 2180–2182,
 2230–2232
 \nobreak 11, 90
 \nobreak@mark 234, 241
 \noexpand 91
 \noexpand 1056, 1064, 1065, 1077,
 1085, 1086, 1420, 1429, 1554,
 2061, 2092, 2209, 2419
 \nointerlineskip . 538, 545, 557,
 1257, 1259, 1379
 \nopagebreak 104, 106, 111
 \nopagebreak . 2182, 2232, 2568,
 2824
 \nopagebreak@ltx ... 2570, 2824
 \normalcolor 36
 \normalcolor 632
 \nul@mark 17
 \nul@mark 223, 255, 263, 269
 \null 71

O

\onecolumn 10, 13, 67
 \onecolumn 1501
 \onecolumn@grid@setup 36
 \onecolumn@grid@setup 641
 \onecolumngrid 10, 70
 \onecolumngrid 1500
 \onecolumngrid@pop . 1560, 2324
 \onecolumngrid@push 1548, 2320
 \open@column@ 66, 68, 79
 \open@column@mlt 1563
 \open@column@one 67
 \open@column@one .. 1500, 2026,
 2033
 \open@twocolumn 36
 \output 14, 19–21, 27, 57
 \output 271, 272, 411, 2137
 \output@-1073741824 1282
 \output@column@ .. 27, 29, 66, 79

\output@column@do 30
 \output@column@do 461, 480
 \output@column@mlt 72, 73
 \output@column@mlt 1563
 \output@column@one 69, 72
 \output@column@one .. 482, 1500
 \output@debug 294, 301
 \output@debug@ 312, 314
 \output@do@prep 30
 \output@do@prep 459, 476
 \output@holding 27, 59
 \output@holding 411, 413
 \output@init 2337, 2340
 \output@init@ 34
 \output@init@document 572
 \output@init@longtable .. 2337
 \output@init@theindex ... 2340
 \output@latex 21, 22
 \output@latex 272, 288, 412, 2821
 \output@moving 27, 28, 30
 \output@moving 411, 449
 \output@post 2337, 2340
 \output@post@ 29, 34
 \output@post@ 466–468
 \output@post@document . 468, 572
 \output@post@longtable .. 2339
 \output@post@theindex 94
 \output@post@theindex ... 2342
 \output@pre@ 29
 \output@prep 2337, 2340
 \output@prep@ 34
 \output@prep@document . 478, 572
 \output@prep@longtable .. 2338
 \output@prep@theindex ... 2341
 \output@procedure 286–288, 290,
 291, 293, 295, 303
 \outputdebug@sw .. 294, 355, 356,
 417, 428, 436, 467, 477, 481,
 518, 1316, 1912, 1923, 1975
 \outputpenalty 19, 20, 22
 \outputpenalty 286, 298, 306, 316,
 451, 547, 561, 570, 677, 685,
 687, 758, 1148, 1200, 1201

P

\p@ 82

<code>\relax</code>	26, 29, 81	<code>\save@column@insert@open</code> ..	306,
<code>\remove@depth</code>	85		<u>1311</u> , 1363
<code>\remove@depth</code>	1932, 1977	<code>\save@column@moving</code>	59
<code>\remove@lastbox</code>		<code>\save@column@open</code>	57, 58
..	454, 485, 497, 556, 665,	<code>\save@column@open</code> ...	<u>1286</u> , 1360
	731, 1302, 1314, 1315, 1411,	<code>\save@message</code> ..	302, 1349, 1350
	1532, 1627, 1629, 1634	<code>\save@message@open</code>	60
<code>\removephantombox</code>	63	<code>\save@message@open</code> ..	<u>1348</u> , 1377
<code>\removephantombox</code>	<u>1407</u>	<code>\savecolumn@holding</code>	58
<code>\removestuff</code>	63	<code>\savecolumn@holding</code>	1312, 1313
<code>\removestuff</code>	<u>1406</u>	<code>\savecolumn@moving</code>	1312, 1323,
<code>\replacestuff</code>	11, 63		1324, 1331
<code>\replacestuff</code>	<u>1429</u>	<code>\saved@@botmark</code>	48
<code>\RequirePackage</code> .	25, 26, 29, 193	<code>\saved@@botmark</code> ..	262, 336, 968,
<code>\reserved@a</code>	858		974
<code>\reserved@b</code>	682, 747	<code>\saved@@firstmark</code>	48
<code>\reserved@e</code> ..	2666, 2669, 2677,	<code>\saved@@firstmark</code>	268, 334, 967,
	2680, 2689, 2693		973
<code>\reserved@f</code> ..	2667, 2670, 2678,	<code>\saved@@topmark</code>	19, 48
	2681	<code>\saved@@topmark</code> ..	332, 966, 972
<code>\reset@queues@ltx</code>	108	<code>\say</code>	293, 326, 329, 331–336,
<code>\reset@queues@ltx</code> .	2509, 2512,		340–343, 467
	<u>2733</u>	<code>\saythe</code>	293, 315–
<code>\restore@linepenalties</code> ...	103		325, 327, 328, 330, 337–339,
<code>\restore@linepenalties</code> ..	<u>2523</u> ,		428, 1720, 1836, 1842, 1849,
	2854		1856, 1862, 1866, 1869, 1879,
<code>\restorecolumngrid</code>	1551, 1553,		1884, 1890, 1935, 1954, 1972,
	1561		1993, 1999, 2007
<code>\restylefloat</code>	1062, 1083	<code>\sbox</code>	2886
<code>\revtex</code>	183	<code>\sc</code>	91
<code>revtex/</code>	3	<code>\scrollmode</code>	358
<code>\rightmark</code>	19	<code>\section</code>	87
<code>\rightmark</code>	<u>257</u>	<code>\select@column@grid</code>	36
<code>\robust@</code>	18	<code>\set@adj@box</code>	1886, 1890
<code>\romannumeral</code>	2062, 2092	<code>\set@adj@colht</code> .	608, 1642, <u>1830</u>
<code>\rotatebox</code>	56	<code>\set@adj@textheight</code>	1831, 1835,
<code>\rotatebox</code>	1270, 1280		1836
<code>\rotatebox@dummy</code> ...	1275, 1280	<code>\set@colht</code>	68, 71, 79, 80
<code>\rvtx@ifformat@geq</code>		<code>\set@colht</code>	472, 667, 733,
..	2023, 2641, 2664, 2675,		762, 1515, 1525, 1576, 1597,
	2697, 2705, 2720		<u>1830</u> , 1894, 1969, 2027, 2034
S			
<code>\save@column</code>	49, 58	<code>\set@colroom</code>	71, 79, 80
<code>\save@column</code> ..	1287, <u>1290</u> , 1326	<code>\set@colroom</code>	<u>1830</u>
<code>\save@column@insert@pen</code>	58, 61	<code>\set@column@hsize</code>	79
		<code>\set@column@hsize</code> .	1514, 1575,
			<u>1819</u>

<code>\set@displaypenalties</code> . . .	2523 , 2861	<code>\shut@column@mlt</code>	1563
<code>\set@footnotefont</code>	2827	<code>\shut@column@one</code>	67 , 68
<code>\set@footnotewidth</code>	50	<code>\shut@column@one</code>	1500
<code>\set@footnotewidth</code>	1002	<code>\sixt@@n</code>	796, 1118
<code>\set@footnotewidth@mlt</code>	73	<code>\skip</code>	36
<code>\set@footnotewidth@mlt</code> . .	1563	<code>\skip@</code> 1422, 1426, 1431, 1446, 1448, 1449, 1453, 1746–1748, 1827	
<code>\set@footnotewidth@one</code>	73	source/	3
<code>\set@footnotewidth@one</code> . .	1652	<code>\special</code>	102
<code>\set@footnotewidth@two</code>	73	<code>\special</code>	202, 212
<code>\set@footnotewidth@two</code> . .	1563	<code>\splitbotmark</code>	221
<code>\set@linepenalties</code>	103	<code>\splitfirstmark</code>	220
<code>\set@linepenalties</code> 2523 , 2848, 2860		<code>\splitmaxdepth</code>	432
<code>\set@mark@netw@</code>	17	<code>\splittopskip</code> . .	431, 1929, 2008
<code>\set@mark@netw@</code>	224 , 231	src/ltxgrid.pdf	1
<code>\set@markthr@@</code>	17	<code>\start@column</code>	65
<code>\set@markthr@@</code>	224 , 233	<code>\start@column</code> .	1467, 1470 , 1554, 1556
<code>\set@marktw@</code>	17	<code>\stepcounter</code>	2165, 2221
<code>\set@marktw@</code>	224 , 232	<code>\stepLineNumber</code>	2889
<code>\set@marry@skip</code>	1744, 1828	<code>\StopEventually</code>	6
<code>\set@output@procedure</code>	297	<code>\string</code>	107
<code>\set@top@firstmark</code>	49	<code>\string</code>	293, 477, 481, 573, 577, 593, 623, 1324, 1331, 1365, 1392, 1486, 1503, 1518, 1567, 1579, 1665, 1669, 1696, 1714, 1759, 1836, 1845, 1852, 1856, 1862, 1866, 1869, 1879, 1884, 1890, 1911, 1989, 2354, 2364, 2706, 2707, 2717, 2721, 2722, 2729, 2832, 2895
<code>\set@top@firstmark</code> . .	450, 965 , 1292	<code>\strutbox</code> 2184, 2200, 2236, 2261	
<code>\set@vsize</code>	79	<code>\subsection</code>	97, 136
<code>\set@vsize</code> 692, 1155, 1478, 1830 , 2445		<code>\switch@longtable</code>	87
<code>\setbox</code>	82 , 83 , 86 , 98	<code>\switch@longtable</code>	2296
<code>\shipout</code> 20 , 23 , 29 , 45 , 68 , 71 , 79 , 96		T	
<code>\show@box@size</code>	24		
<code>\show@box@size</code> . .	364 , 628, 1769	<code>\tabcolsep</code>	2195, 2249
<code>\show@box@size@sw</code>	24	table environment	56 , 93
<code>\show@box@size@sw</code>	364	table* environment	93
<code>\show@pagesofar@size</code> 364 , 1595		<code>\table@hook</code>	2222, 2295
<code>\show@text@box@size</code>	24	<code>\tableofcontents</code>	85
<code>\show@text@box@size</code> . .	364 , 601	<code>\tabskip</code> .	2209, 2210, 2275, 2277, 2281
<code>\showbox</code>	345–351, 359, 436, 577, 1331, 1498, 1912, 1923, 1924, 1975, 1991, 2011, 2015	tabular environment	92
<code>\showboxbreadth</code>	358		
<code>\showboxdepth</code>	358		
<code>\showlists</code>	352		
<code>\shut@column@</code>	66		
<code>\shut@column@mlt</code>	71		

<code>\tabularnewline</code>	2179, 2229	<code>\topskip</code> 431, 494, 501, 1715, 1746,	
<code>\tally@box@size@sw</code> . . .	377, 400	1827, 1851–1853, 1929	
<code>\tally@float</code>	1123, 1129	<code>\total@text</code>	364
<code>\temp@sw</code>	1889	<code>\trace@box</code> 359, 417, 518, 587, 623,	
<code>\test@colfloat</code>	672, 695	639, 1316, 1341, 1365, 1488,	
<code>\test@dblfloat</code>	<u>728</u>	1491, 1494, 1665, 1669, 1675	
<code>\TeX</code>	66, 74, 105, 183	<code>\trace@scroll</code> 344, 358, 359, 436,	
<code>tex/</code>	3	577, 1331, 1498, 1912, 1923,	
<code>texmf-local/</code>	3	1924, 1975, 1991, 2011, 2015	
<code>TEXMF/</code>	3	<code>\true@sw</code>	30, 46, 66, 76, 103
<code>texmf/tex/macros/latex/revtex/.</code>		<code>\true@sw</code> . 304, 440, 460, 502, 513,	
	1	521, 526, 529, 532, 765, 794,	
<code>\textfloatsep</code> . .	1784, 1797, 1878	800, 1098, 1113, 1400, 1528,	
<code>\textheight</code> 33, 46, 48, 56, 75, 79		1540, 1542, 1544, 1547, 1610,	
<code>\textheight</code> 749, 1263, 1264, 1836,		1613, 1616, 1619, 1622, 1942,	
1837, 2456		1951, 1958, 2018, 2303, 2372,	
<code>\textheight@sw</code>	2451, 2453	2426, 2432, 2710, 2803, 2856	
<code>\texttt</code> 52, 118, 127, 129, 132, 133		turnpage (environment) . . .	<u>1262</u>
<code>\textwidth</code> . . .	40, 41, 49, 56, 73	turnpage environment	49
<code>\textwidth</code> 776, 1008, 1021, 1269,		<code>\tw@</code>	82
1658, 1674, 1698, 1821		<code>\twocolumn</code> . . .	10, 13, 65, 70, 87
<code>\thanks</code>	42, 46, 52	<code>\twocolumn</code>	1564
<code>\the</code>	20–22, 57	<code>\twocolumn@grid@setup</code>	36
<code>\theLineNumber</code>	2895	<code>\twocolumn@grid@setup</code>	<u>641</u>
<code>\thepage</code>	1242, 2443, 2895	<code>\twocolumn@sw</code>	36
<code>\thepagegrid</code>	56, 65, 66	<code>\twocolumngrid</code>	10, 70
<code>\thepagegrid</code> 326, 461, 696, 703,		<code>\twocolumngrid</code>	<u>1563</u>
946, 1135, 1228, 1471, 1472,			
1476, <u>1482</u> , 1509, 1554, 1571,			
2425, 2429			
<code>\thetable</code>	2068, 2099		
<code>\thr@@</code> . . . 1913, 1965, 2489, 2751,			
2765, 2786			
<code>\title</code>	40		
<code>\toggle@insert</code>	26		
<code>\toggle@insert</code> . 411, 1312, 1458			
<code>\toks</code>	20, 21		
<code>\toks@</code>	20, 81, 82		
<code>\toks@</code> 273, 281, 1352, 1353, 1375,			
1376, 1901, 1909			
<code>\topfigrule</code>	1784		
<code>\topfraction</code>	48		
<code>\topmark</code> . . . 17, 19, 28, 48, 49, 61			
<code>\topmark</code>	217		
<code>\topskip</code>	32, 60, 71, 75, 76		

1300, 1336, 1338, 1381, 1387,
 1390, 1410, 1491, 1494, 1504,
 1506, 1532, 1569, 1627, 1629,
 1634, 1723, 1762, 1764, 1783,
 1785, 1796, 1798, 1812, 1815,
 1967, 1968, 1973, 1974, 1981,
 1995, 2010, 2012, 2017, 2057,
 2086, 2120, 2334, 2338, 2456,
 2556, 2739, 2883, 2885

`\unvcopy` 367, 415, 416, 493, 1314,
 1315, 1979, 1990, 2021

`\url` 65, 71

`\usepackage` 3

V

`\vadjust` 10, 11, 101–104, 108, 109,
 111, 114

`\vadjust` . 1036, 1390, 1408, 2553,
 2580, 2612, 2649, 2669, 2689,
 2733, 2736, 2899

`\value` 1060, 1061, 1082

`\vbadness` 433, 609,
 610, 618, 1309, 1718, 1727,
 1927, 2454, 2458

`\vbox` 61, 85, 113

`\vbox` 367, 416, 426, 430,
 437, 452, 493, 495, 537, 546,
 559, 580, 594, 611, 624, 630,
 665, 676, 731, 741, 841, 843,
 853, 1252, 1269, 1270, 1295,
 1315, 1335, 1372, 1490, 1520,
 1697, 1761, 1779, 1781, 1793,
 1795, 1806, 1810, 1914, 1967,
 1968, 1973, 1974, 1978, 1980,
 1990, 1994, 2010, 2012, 2120,
 2207, 2273, 2333, 2334, 2338,
 2456, 2883

`\vfil` 45

`\vfuzz` 434, 1719, 1726, 1928, 2116,
 2117, 2121, 2455, 2457

`\voidccclv` 470, 484, 1284, 1307,
 1328, 1351, 1587

`\vrule` 203, 212, 1260, 1699, 1709,
 2198, 2259

`\vsize` . 25, 27, 38, 40, 53, 68, 70,
 75, 79, 80

`\vsize` 574,
 709, 835, 1138, 1856, 1861,
 1862, 2074, 2130, 2335

`\vskip` 82, 103, 109

`\vspace` 104, 105, 111

`\vspace` 2568

`\vspace@ltx` 2568, 2822

`\vsplit` 36, 82

`\vsplit` ... 435, 1931, 2009, 2119

`\vss` 546, 559

`\vtop` 1721, 2189, 2242

W

`\widowpenalty` 101

`\widowpenalty` .. 320, 2530, 2531,
 2539

`\widowpenalty@ltx` .. 2490–2493,
 2530, 2539

`\width@float` 981, 984, 1007, 1263

`\widthd@float` ... 992, 995, 1008,
 1264

`\write` 102, 114

`\write` 2060, 2091

`\write@linelabel` ... 2817, 2893

X

`\xdef` 600, 847,
 848, 1056, 1077, 1553, 1748,
 1788, 1801, 1808, 2054, 2082,
 2205, 2783

Y

`<your code here>` placeholder .. 19

`<your document here>` placeholder 9

Z

`\z@` 31, 82, 83

`\z@skip` .. 1704, 1743, 1967, 1968,
 2008, 2012, 2577, 2582, 2590,
 2597, 2608, 2616, 2626, 2635

Change History

2020/09/30		with argument	68
\@arrayparboxrestore:		Change \set@colroom to	
Conditionally use \protected		\set@colht	67, 68
or \long to track L ^A T _E X		\@cclv@nontrivial@sw: Change	
changes.	107	\@makecol to \@makecolumn	
4.0a		with argument	29
\fpsd@: \@yfloat: de-fang		Change \set@colroom to	
\set@footnotewidth (see		\set@colht	29
ltxutil.dtx): we have already		New procedure for showing a	
done its job.	49	box contents, \trace@box . . .	30
\marry@baselines: Introduce		\@cflb:	78
\marry@height	75	\@combinepage: (AO, 452)	
\set@column@hsize: Introduce		Support length checking: show	
\set@marry@height	79	size of shipped out text. . . .	77
General: \@yfloat: de-fang		Change \@combinepage to	
\set@footnotewidth (see		\@combinepage with argument	77
ltxutil.dtx): we have already		\@if@exceed@pagegoal: New	
done its job.	4	procedure for showing a box	
Introduce \marry@height	4	contents, \trace@box	27
Introduce \set@marry@height . .	4	\@if@notdblfloat: Change	
4.1a		\@combinepage to	
\LT@array: Change		\@combinepage with argument	41
\LT@array@new: restore		Change \set@colroom to	
\@tabularcr and		\set@colht	40
\@xtabularcr	92	New procedure	
Change \LT@array@new: set		\@output@combined@page . . .	41
\LT@LL@FM@cr to		\@makecolumn: Change \@makecol	
\@arraycr@array instead of		to \@makecolumn with	
\@arraycr	92	argument	35
\endlongtable: Repair error in		\@outputpage@head: Procedure	
\endlongtable@new involving		\@outputpage@head	
\@ifx: argument not		headpatches \@outputpage . .	100
delimited.	88	\@outputpage@tail: Procedure	
General: Change \LT@array@new:		\@outputpage@head	
restore \@tabularcr and		headpatches \@outputpage . .	23
\@xtabularcr	4	Procedure \@outputpage@tail	
Change \LT@array@new: set		tailpatches	
\LT@LL@FM@cr to		\@outputpage	23, 49, 81, 96
\@arraycr@array instead of		\balance@two: Change	
\@arraycr	4	\set@colroom to \set@colht .	83
Repair error in		\compose@footnotes@two: Change	
\endlongtable@new involving		\@combinepage to	
\@ifx: argument not		\@combinepage with argument	71
delimited.	4	Change \@makecol to	
4.1b		\@makecolumn with argument	71
\@addmarginpar@one: Change		Change \set@colroom to	
\@makecol to \@makecolumn		\set@colht	70, 71

New procedure		Get rid of the <code>\reserved@a</code>	
<code>\@output@combined@page</code>	71, 72	idiom	4
<code>\dispatch@output:</code> (AO, 456)		New procedure <code>\@iffpsbit</code>	
Compatibility with other		replaces <code>\@getfpsbit</code>	4
packages that override the		New procedure	
output routine, following		<code>\@output@combined@page</code>	4
suggestion by David Kastrup.	21	New procedure for showing a	
<code>\do@startcolumn@open:</code> Change		box contents, <code>\trace@box</code>	4
<code>\set@colroom</code> to <code>\set@colht</code>	38	Procedure <code>\@outputpage@head</code>	
<code>\fpsd@:</code> Get rid of the		headpatches <code>\@outputpage</code>	4
<code>\reserved@a</code> idiom	49	Procedure <code>\@outputpage@tail</code>	
Turn off the		tailpatches <code>\@outputpage</code>	4
<code>\set@footnotewidth</code>		Procedure <code>\balance@2</code> defined	
mechanism; a float ‘knows’ its		more transparently	4
proper typesetting context	50	Tally the height of the float	4
<code>\marry@baselines:</code> Use		Turn off the	
<code>\document@inithook</code> instead of		<code>\set@footnotewidth</code>	
<code>\AtBeginDocument</code>	77	mechanism; a float ‘knows’ its	
<code>\minipagefootnote@here:</code> New		proper typesetting context	4
procedure <code>\@iffpsbit</code> replaces		Use <code>\document@inithook</code>	
<code>\@getfpsbit</code>	50	instead of <code>\AtBeginDocument</code>	4
Tally the height of the float	53	Use <code>\trace@box</code> instead of	
<code>\output@post@document:</code> Box		<code>\showbox</code>	4
<code>\footbox</code> changed to box		<code>balance@2:</code> Procedure <code>\balance@2</code>	
<code>\footsofar</code>	34	defined more transparently	81
<code>\save@column@insert@open:</code> New		<code>turnpage:</code> Use	
procedure for showing a box		<code>\document@inithook</code> instead of	
contents, <code>\trace@box</code>	59	<code>\AtBeginDocument</code>	57
Use <code>\trace@box</code> instead of	4.1f		
<code>\showbox</code>	59	<code>\@addmarginpar@one:</code> (AO, 519)	
<code>\total@text:</code> (AO, 452) Support		Preserve footnotes that are in	
length checking: show size of		<code>\footsofar</code> across a page grid	
shipped out text.	24	change	68
General:	4	<code>\@makecolumn:</code> (AO, 519)	
(AO, 452) Support length		<code>\footins</code> content must be	
checking: show size of shipped		preserved and reintegrated	35
out text.	4	<code>\class@documenthook:</code> (AO, 515)	
(AO, 456) Compatibility with		Prevent line numbering within	
other packages that override		a footnote	111
the output routine, following		<code>\total@text:</code> (AO, 518) Tally	
suggestion by David Kastrup.	4	register overflow when	
Box <code>\footbox</code> changed to box		document is long	24
<code>\footsofar</code>	4	General: (AO, 515) Prevent line	
Change <code>\@combinepage</code> to		numbering within a footnote	4
<code>\@combinepage</code> with argument	4	(AO, 518) Tally register	
Change <code>\@makecol</code> to		overflow when document is long	4
<code>\@makecolumn</code> with argument	4	(AO, 519) Preserve footnotes	
Change <code>\set@colroom</code> to		that are in <code>\footsofar</code> across	
<code>\set@colht</code>	4	a page grid change	4

(AO, 519) <code>\footins</code> content must be preserved and reintegrated	4	of braces) when a box is being built	35
<code>balance@2:</code> (AO, 519) <code>\footins</code> content must be preserved and reintegrated	81	More diagnostics of column balancing	35
4.1g <code>\minipagefootnote@here:</code> (AO, 531) Fix package <code>float</code>	51	<code>\balance@two:</code> (AO, 571) Change <code>\balance@two</code> 's balancing algorithm to more successfully balance extremely short columns.	83
General: (AO, 531) Fix package <code>float</code>	4	(AO, 571) Footnotes, when columns are balanced or when they are composed with their column	83
4.1n <code>\addmarginpar@one:</code> (AO, 571) calling sequence of <code>\combine@foot@inserts</code> and <code>\grid@column</code> to expose box registers; that of <code>\append@column@</code> its column counters	68	(AO, 571) coding convention: use <code>\bgroup</code> , <code>\egroup</code> (instead of braces) when a box is being built	83
(AO, 571) coding convention: use <code>\bgroup</code> , <code>\egroup</code> (instead of braces) when a box is being built	67	More diagnostics of column balancing	83
More diagnostics of column balancing	67, 68	<code>\combine@foot@inserts:</code> (AO, 571) calling sequence of <code>\combine@foot@inserts</code> and <code>\grid@column</code> to expose box registers; that of <code>\append@column@</code> its column counters	66
<code>\ccclv@nontrivial@sw:</code> (AO, 571) Use procedures <code>\output@do@prep</code> and <code>\output@column@do</code> as dispatchers	29	(AO, 571) coding convention: use <code>\bgroup</code> , <code>\egroup</code> (instead of braces) when a box is being built	66
<code>\@combineinserts:</code> (AO, 571) coding convention: use <code>\bgroup</code> , <code>\egroup</code> (instead of braces) when a box is being built	36	<code>\compose@footnotes@two:</code> (AO, 571) calling sequence of <code>\combine@foot@inserts</code> and <code>\grid@column</code> to expose box registers; that of <code>\append@column@</code> its column counters	71, 72
(AO, 571) footnote rule is leaders, so that it may be removed by <code>\vsplit</code> ; mechanism of <code>\kern</code> signals to indicate footnote height	36	(AO, 571) coding convention: use <code>\bgroup</code> , <code>\egroup</code> (instead of braces) when a box is being built	70
More diagnostics of column balancing	36	More diagnostics of column balancing	71
<code>\@combinepage:</code> More diagnostics of column balancing	77	<code>\dispatch@output:</code> More diagnostics of column balancing	22
<code>\@makecolumn:</code> (AO, 571) change calling sequence of <code>\combine@foot@inserts</code> to expose box registers	35	<code>\execute@message@insert:</code> More diagnostics of column balancing	61
(AO, 571) coding convention: use <code>\bgroup</code> , <code>\egroup</code> (instead			

<code>\fpsd@:</code> (AO, 571) Interface	<code>\output@do@prep</code> and
<code>\set@footnotewidth</code> for	<code>\output@column@do</code> as
determining the set width of	dispatchers 4
footnotes 50	(AO, 571) calling sequence of
<code>\grid@column:</code> (AO, 571) calling	<code>\combine@foot@inserts</code> and
sequence of	<code>\grid@column</code> to expose box
<code>\combine@foot@inserts</code> and	registers; that of
<code>\grid@column</code> to expose box	<code>\append@column@</code> its column
registers; that of	counters 4
<code>\append@column@</code> its column	(AO, 571) coding convention:
counters 74	use <code>\bgroup</code> , <code>\egroup</code> (instead
<code>\marry@baselines:</code> (AO, 571)	of braces) when a box is being
calling sequence of	built 4
<code>\combine@foot@inserts</code> and	(AO, 571) footnote rule is
<code>\grid@column</code> to expose box	leaders, so that it may be
registers; that of	removed by <code>\vsplit</code> ;
<code>\append@column@</code> its column	mechanism of <code>\kern</code> signals to
counters 75, 76	indicate footnote height 4
(AO, 571) coding convention:	More diagnostics of column
use <code>\bgroup</code> , <code>\egroup</code> (instead	balancing 4
of braces) when a box is being	Restore the <code>\lastbox</code> if it is not
built 76	a footnote 4
More diagnostics of column	
balancing 76	4.1o
<code>\output@post@document:</code> More	<code>\@outputpage@head:</code> (AO, 576)
diagnostics of column	Allow <code>lscap</code> to act on
balancing 34	<code>\@outputbox</code> at the right time 100
<code>\save@column@insert@open:</code> More	General: (AO, 576) Allow <code>lscap</code>
diagnostics of column	to act on <code>\@outputbox</code> at the
balancing 59	right time 4
<code>\set@adj@colht:</code> More diagnostics	4.1p
of column balancing 80	<code>\columngrid@setup:</code> (AO, 583)
<code>\twocolumngrid:</code> (AO, 571)	Provide setup code also for
Abandon <code>\recover@footins</code> in	footnotes in a one-column
favor of <code>\recover@column</code> . . . 85	document 36
General: (AO, 571) Abandon	General: (AO, 583) Provide setup
<code>\recover@footins</code> in favor of	code also for footnotes in a
<code>\recover@column</code> 4	one-column document 4
(AO, 571) Deconstruct balanced	4.2a
footnotes when needed 4	General: (MD) Updated name of
(AO, 571) Footnotes, when	README file and use
columns are balanced or when	standard fonts when
they are composed with their	typesetting 4
column 4	4.2d
(AO, 571) Interface	General: (PHO) Adapt <code>\document</code>
<code>\set@footnotewidth</code> for	and <code>\enddocument</code> hooks to the
determining the set width of	2020-10-01 L ^A T _E X release. 4
footnotes 4	(PHO) Correct <code>\@normalcr</code>
(AO, 571) Use procedures	patch for L ^A T _E X 2020-02-02 and
	later. 4